Hugh Cecil Earl of Lonsdale.

1829.

172 **The** Horse in all its varieties and uses; his breeding, rearing, and management, whether in labour or rest. With rules, occasionally interspersed, for his preservation from disease. By **John Lawrence**, Author of "A Philosophical and Practical Treatise on Horses," "The History of the Horse," etc.

"A horse! a horse! my money for a good horse."

SHAKESPEARE, JUN.

"'Tis the pace that kills the horse."—SPORTING MAG.

Ille ego qui quondam.

London. 1829.

8vo. 315 pp. M., $7\frac{1}{4}$ in. by $4\frac{1}{4}$ in.

Rare Vet 165

THE

HORSE

IN ALL HIS VARIETIES AND USES;

His Breeding, Rearing, and Management,

WHETHER IN LABOUR OR REST;

WITH

RULES,

OCCASIONALLY INTERSPERSED,

FOR HIS PRESERVATION FROM DISEASE.

BY JOHN LAWRENCE,

AUTHOR OF "A PHILOSOPHICAL AND PRACTICAL TREATISE ON HORSES,"
"THE HISTORY OF THE HORSE," ETC.

A Horse! a Horse! my MONEY for a good Horse.
SHAKESPEARE JUN.

'Tis the Pace that kills the Horse!—SPORTING MAG.

Ille ego qui quondam.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR M. ARNOLD, TAVISTOCK STREET,
COVENT GARDEN:
SOLD BY LONGMAN, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN; WHITTAKER,
TREACHER, AND ARNOTT; HURST, CHANCE, AND CO.:
AND OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.

1829.

C. Whittingham, 21, Tooks Court, Chancery Lane.

PREFACE.

METHINKS I hear certain of my readers exclaim, "What! *ecce iterum Crispinus!*—more on the well-worn subject of the Horse, from this prosing and argumentative old man!"—The act is indeed committed: but, for the last time—new editions to old books excepted. The size of the present will not be alarming; and if much novelty cannot be expected on the subject, yet that subject and all others, of necessity, vary so much with times and circumstances, as to authorise further attempts at public utility. Moreover, somewhat must be conceded to an old author, on the score of reminding his patrons the public, of his former labours. The object of this little book, a galloway or poney in size, is to form a convenient manual for the use of the hitherto uninitiated, who may have neither inclination nor leisure to ride the great horse in larger volumes; or whose other indispensable avocations may have precluded them from the opportunity of obtaining practical information on a subject, certainly of great and every day importance in this country.

The difficulty of obtaining good, safe, and useful horses, for any purpose, always sufficiently great, even in this country, has been of

late years infinitely enhanced, the causes of which will be apparent in these pages; and if the author cannot guarantee his readers on the main point, long habits have enabled him to render the service next in importance, that of tendering the needful practical cautions. It will be acknowledged on all hands, that such cautions had never before any thing equal to the present necessity: and in contemplation of the old idea, of "perils by land, and perils by water," the former appear greatly, at any rate in frequency, to overtop the latter. The author trusts he has omitted nothing of utility or importance, in those branches of his subject on which he has undertaken to treat.

It being demanded of an eminent politician and grammarian of the last century, by the Commissioners of the Income Tax, "how he lived?" he replied, "by begging, borrowing, and stealing!" Should it be demanded of me, "how I have composed my book?" my reply would be, "from my own knowledge, by begging and borrowing:" the latter occasionally from my former writings; and whenever from those of others, it will be found always accompanied with due acknowledgment. I have freely collected from any source that presented, whatever I deemed useful.

CONTENTS.

SECTION I.

General Character of the Horse, p. 1. Indigenous breed and improvements, p. 2. Measures pursued by the government in the reigns of Henry the Seventh and Eighth to promote and extend the breeding of horses. The quality of English horses from that period to the reign of Elizabeth. Foreign breeds then imported, p. 3, 4. Racing, an early and peculiar English diversion. The Smoothfield or Smithfield races in London. The breeding system peculiar to England. The art of farriery originally derived from the schools of Italy and France. Great number of writers on farriery and veterinary Science, in the reign of James the First. Early improvement chiefly confined to the racer, hunter, and hack. The improvement of our coach, troop horses, and chargers, commenced about sixty years since. Anecdote of a late Lord Mayor of London. Present import of heavy draught horses from the Continent. Military and coach horses. Scotch and Welsh ponies, p. 4—7.

SECTION II. p. 8.

Divisions and subdivisions of the horse genus into a number of species and varieties of quality and nomenclature. Designation of thorough bred, or the Racer. The Yorkshire horse Sampson, p. 8, 9. Procreation. Age of the horse. Two aged geldings at Dulwich. Age at which the colt is put to labour. Conventional (general) form of the horse. Of the hack, hunter or racer, and coach horse. Of the slow draught horse. The old Suffolk punch. Drawing dead pulls. Gibbing. Yorkshire cross in the Suffolk punches. Cleveland bays. Present Norfolk cart horse, p. 10—13. Colours. Age of the horse, its marks. Fraud and cruelty practised in the case, p. 14—16.

SECTION III. p. 17.

Management in the breeding Stud. Fatal accidents to the horse. Method of security formerly proposed by the author. Barren mares. Treatment of the stallion and brood mare. Twin foals. Detestable cruelties to procure abortion. Term of gestation. Indications of parturition. Chance medley and regular breeding. Chief breeding districts. Foresters, p. 17—21.

SECTION IV. p. 21.

The countries best adapted to breeding the horse. Conveniencies necessary in a regular breeding establishment. The royal breeding studs of the ancients—of the moderns in South America. Breed of the United States North America. The English stud. Soils proper for breeding the heavy draught horse. The Phraseology of the stud, with the late *dandy* additions. Chief preliminaries in breeding. Form of the mare to be considered. In regular studs corn allowed to the brood mares and foals. Use of carrots. Markets for brood mares. Particular incidents of the breeding system. Accidents to the brood mare. Weaning the foal. Castration. Ancient practice of docking the foal at a month old, successfully revived by the author, p. 21—27.

SECTION V. p. 28.

The Stallion. Racing stallions formerly used in the stud, whilst in training. Brood mares. Ancient dangerous practice of turning the stallion loose among the mares. Modern extreme of an opposite nature. Treatment of the Stallion. Cleanliness. Case of an accidental wound. Death of a famous racing stallion (King Herod) from uncleanness and neglect. Neglect of Eclipse's feet. External and visible defects in a horse and mare, that may be propagated, also good or evil qualities. Blindness from Saltram and Whiskey. Broken winded mares generally barren. Age no bar in a healthy mare. Welsh mare produced four colt foals at a birth, all black, p. 28—31.

SECTION VI. p. 31.

Colt breaking, of racers at a year old. Barbarous mode in Devonshire twenty years since, reported by the author to the late Sir Lawrence Palk. Colt tackle. Character of the true *domitor equorum*, or colt breaker—method. Unsafe to leave colts tied up by night. Loss of Sir Charles Bunbury's full brother to Smolensko. Method of treating stubborn or restiff colts. Importance of giving them a good mouth. The paces. First shoeing. Analogy of temperament and disposition between the horse and the human animal. The naturally vicious colt. Nature of SHYING in the horse, and its proper treatment. Affected shyers. Three cases of the author. Mode with a careless and blundering goer. Incorrigible BITERS, p. 31—36.

SECTION VII. p. 36.

CASTRATION—the *rationale* of the practice. NICKING and CROPPING—barbarous and useless. TRIMMING, the modern method. The mane and tail. The hogged mane. Breaking and training the slow draught horse—should be taught to *back* at command. The *plug* tails of former days advantageously superseded by the

switch. *Break* carriage for the coach horse. As to matches with coach horses. Saddle horse FURNITURE. Crupper and saddle cloth nearly obsolete. Martingale. The sash or breastplate introduced by Sir John Lade. The jackboot stirrup *à la Française*. BRIDLES, the ancient snaffle and double reigned curb. Variety of BITS, or instruments of torture. The snaffle-bridle horse. The check cord. Mild bits most profitable. The curb with a single rein, severe and unfavourable. General riding, or jockey system of England, little in accordance with the riding school practice—use of the latter, p. 36—42.

SECTION VIII. p. 42.

SHOEING. Heavy shoes of former days. Improved about seventy years since, by Lord Pembroke, Osmer, Bartlet, Snape, and Clarke of Edinburgh. Our national Veterinary College, the idea originating with the late Lord Grosvenor. Professor Charles Vial de Saintbel. His character—of his successors. Notorious infallibility of every writer's favourite form of shoe. Modern novelties in shoeing, and the veterinary art, several centuries old. *Cæsar Fiaschi's* discoveries and practice. The terrible buttress should never come near a weak foot, perhaps any foot, the paring knife being the proper instrument. The toe may be generally made most free with. The good and tough hoof. Shoeing the horse, a necessary evil. Error of the late Mr. White. The foot of the horse described. The once celebrated shoeing system of La Fosse. Opening the heels. Exceptions to the general principles of shoeing. Internal structure of the foot. Mobility and elasticity of tendons, in defiance of the early decrees of the Veterinary College. Natural functions of the frog. Summary of the parts of the internal and sensible foot, p. 42—52.

SECTION IX. p. 52.

Defects of the feet and legs. Wide, flat, and soft hoofs—their opposites, with contracted or narrow heels and deficient frogs. Too small feet for the size of the horse, a defect. General defect in the feet of English road horses, a thin and weak hoof, and tender crust. Grand defect in a saddle or quick draught horse, the toe not pointing in a right line, whence 'knocking and cutting,' either with the toe or heel. Hinder hoofs the strongest. 'Hammer and pincers,' or over-reaching. The running thrush. Corns. Sandcracks. False quarter. Quittor or *javart*. The founder. Grogginess, styled by the Italians *sobitatura*, or surbating. Canker. Loss of hoof. NERVING, no novelty, p. 52—56.

SECTION X. p. 57.

Various defects in the legs, their seat and causes—in the hoofs and heels. A further enumeration, comprehending those in different

parts of the body. Professor Coleman and Mr. White on the *bursæ mucusæ* or windgalls. Strains in the back sinews. Breaking down. Ligamentary shoulder strains, difficult to be distinguished from lameness in the legs or feet. Strained in the loins, or *megrim* horses. Lameness in the stifle—of the hip-joint, round or whirl-bone. *Jardons* or capped hocks. Stringhalt. Rheumatism, p. 57—62.

SECTION XI. p. 62.

General appearance and condition of the horse, of consequence to a purchaser. Lean and unthrifty. Hide bound or surfeit. Warbles or small tumours on the back, indications of high keep and want of exercise. The dreadful and incurable GLANDERS. *Lampascus*—the lampas in the mouth. Gigs, bladders or flaps. Barbs or paps. The cankered or ulcerated mouth. Hurts from heavy and lacerating bits. Wolves' teeth. The legs. Chronic lameness from derangement of the internal structure of the foot, a lost case. The *navicular* lameness, said to have been discovered by Messrs. Turners of Croydon and Regent Street. The pattenshoe. The author's deference to the superior authority of Mr. Goodwin. THE HORRIBLE, DAMNABLE, AND USELESS CONTINENTAL OPERATION OF TEARING OUT, OR DRAWING THE SOLE —now, or ought to be, universally and utterly exploded in Britain. Shoeing. The common methods. Osmer's seated shoe. Mr. Goodwin's shoe. This man's shoe, and that man's shoe—fancy articles, p. 62—68.

SECTION XII. p. 68.

Fanciful theories. *La Fosse's* half-moon shoes. The patent iron frog. Expansion. Necessity of iron shoes. The legs universally fail before the feet. The great consequence of this branch of art, p. 68—72.

SECTION XIII. p. 72.

The bar shoe. Mr. Goodwin's bar shoe. And old experiment with those shoes. Snape. Grass shoes or tips. Hunting and racing shoe, or plate. Probable use of Cherry's portable forge for the running stables. Ancient *screw* shoe. The moveable toe for hard wearing horses. Frost shoes. Frost nails in racing plates for dry and slippery courses. Old sweepstakes over Epsom, by officers of the Guards. Spectacles for Jockeys in wet seasons and deep courses, p. 72—77.

SECTION XIV. p. 78.

Striking and wounding the legs. The common cause. Osmer's proposed remedy. Moorcroft's experiments. The only resource

a leathern boot. Poultice and water boots. The miserable practice of compelling a horse to stand upon the bare stones. Dung or clay stopping for hoofs, hurtful—other measures recommended. Allowing great modern improvement, the old leven, haste, profit, and bad shoeing, too much the order of the day. Bad effects of the heavy, wide webbed, convex-surfaced shoes for draught horses worked on pavements. Opening the heels, p. 78—82.

SECTION XV. p. 82.

Old English shoeing. Quotation from Blunderville, on the art generally. *Cæsar Fiaschi* on the narrow heels of Barbs and Jennets—on the form of the nails, and on shoeing the perfect hoof. On the imperfect hoof. Paring and shoeing for interfering. Character of the planch, *pancelet*, or bar-shoe. Enumeration of the varieties and fancy shoes of that period. The Turkish shoe used in Italy for racers. The present countersunk nail then in use. Figures in Blunderville, of fifty different bits, and a head strain, three only of them by him regarded as useful. Quotation from Goodwin on the character of the present race of operative shoeing smiths. Farriers' tools in present use from the same. The drawing knife much improved by Mr. Long, instrument maker of Holborn. List of the farriers' instruments in the days of Blunderville and Markham, p. 82—90.

SECTION XVI. p. 90.

The STABLE. Stables of the first class in the country—as they are in the metropolis. Flooring or pavement. Draining. Aeration. Mr. Goodwin's experiment with cast iron flooring. Advantage to a horse to stand loose. The author's plan of converting stalls into boxes for that purpose. Racks and mangers. Cleanliness, whitewashing, fumigation. No manger in a loose stall. The circular, straight, or level rack, lower than usual. Iron preferable. The hay chamber to be abolished in all regular stables. Receptacles for horse corn. Heated and impure atmosphere of the old running stables. Improvement commenced in the stables of the late Earl Grosvenor. A moderate warmth of stable temperature, with the periodical admission of fresh and pure air, constitutionally necessary to the horse. The *Rotunda* form of stabling, its various convenience. Due thickness of stable walls. Dr. Plot, in the History of Oxfordshire, his plan of a corn chest, p. 90—100.

SECTION XVII. p. 100.

General stable duties and customs. Protection of weak horses against the stonger while feeding. Cruel anecdote of a head carter. Compelling horses to stand in their stalls on the bare

pavement no novelty—recommended by Morgan, who wrote in the reign of James the First, and successfully ridiculed and opposed by Michael Baret. The nomenclature of the stable. The tea-kettle groom. The grand points of feeding and care of the legs and feet. The turf and hunting stables stand at the head. Anecdote of a trading groom. Clothing. The roller, and 'getting up the carcass.' Covering for the loins of coach and cart horses, abroad upon duty, during bad weather. Exercise for hacks and hunters clothed or not. Clipping or burning the hirsute horse. Dressing and currying the nag. The teeth of the currycomb should not be too sharp, p. 100—107.

SECTION XVIII. p. 108.

English stable food for saddle horses. Superior profit of good heavy oats. Ground corn for cart horses. No general rule as to quantities. Racks for hay not easily to be dispensed with. Horses eating their litter. Occasional use of clover, lucerne or melilot hay. Horses given to drinking. The golden rule in the case. Soft and hard water. Exercise after water. Bad effects of stinting a horse of his due quantity of water. Green food and roots in their seasons. Autumnal soiling. The carrot and parsnip. Rutabaga or Swedish turnip, and mangel wurtzel, or beet. Unthreshed peas or oats. Rowen or cow hay. Diet of slow draught horses. Barley substituted for oats, as horse corn, in Norfolk. Bad hay and fodder profitless and injurious, p. 108—114.

SECTION XIX. p. 114.

The Straw yard. Great benefit of a winter's run to a horse injured by labour. Necessary cautions in the case. Parks to be preferred. The author's plan for turning horses off, winter or summer, also for grass and straw stacks, alternate layers. Horse stealing, 'has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished,'—various recommendations, p. 114—119.

SECTION XX. p. 119.

EXERCISE for saddle and coach horses. The most proper kind for those engaged in constant labour. CONDITION, its meaning and means. Modes of exercise adapted to various occasions. The improper exercise in London used with crippled post hacks and coachers. Treatment of a horse by a disciplinarian, p. 119—123.

SECTION XXI. p. 123.

PURCHASE. The hackney, resorts for buying and sale. Difficulty of obtaining a good and sound nag. Inexperienced persons should not purchase for themselves. Buying of a friend. Cause of the

great number of unquiet horses. Late fatal accident to a well known dealer. Runaways, biters, and kickers. List of defects in horses. Commentary on this list. Hereditary and constitutional blindness. Wall eyes. Ceremony of INSPECTION. Figging—bar ginger for ware horse! Kicking, comparison between the horse and the cow. Examinations previous to purchase. Anecdote of an adept at showing a horse. Barbarous stable discipline of some dealers, and at the repositories, perhaps more prevalent than ever. The show of the horse out of doors. Exquisite barbarity! The second hand horse. The eyes and ears of the horse, in different modes, indicate both vice and good nature. The naturally vicious, however temporarily subdued never to be depended upon; the naturally kind and tractable, ever, p. 123—137.

SECTION XXII. p. 137.

The above examinations not to be final. The intuitive subtilty of the restiff horse. Riding and trying the nag previous to purchase. High qualification of a horse going well down hill. Defect of the need of martingale or crupper. Shying from defect of sight in horses, and unavoidably making a false step on a slippery pavement, how treated by brutal human idiots. Signs of soundness of the wind to be correctly judged of by the motion of the flanks. Sound, but thick winded horses. The customary method of coughing the horse often injurious. ROARING, how discovered. CRIB BITING. Hacks of high qualification. Masters of high weights described. Fast trotters. The author's plan, of setting up racing weights in trotting matches, succeeded after twenty years' solicitation. Robson's Phenomena. The true trot. The running trotter. Amblers and natural padders. Speed of trotter for one mile. An hour's performance. Two hours'. The American trotters. Prices, p. 137—144.

SECTION XXIII. p. 144.

LADIES' HORSES. The true lady's pad described. The canter. CARRIAGE HORSES. Their varieties described. The enormous destruction of horses, in consequence of our travelling rate during the last forty years upwards, whence the scarcity and high price of fresh and sound ones. Grey, in the coach horse, the most expensive colour. Dealers. The cheapest marts for second hand coach horses. As to matching. The attachment of pairs of horses one to the other. Horses for single harness. The old GIG MARES. Aldridge, late of St. Martin's Lane. Ponies for draught. The perpetual recurrence of ACCIDENTS—the causes. Country marts for horses. London, the universal market for all descriptions. Speculations. REPOSITORIES—Beavor, about 1740, the original introductor—succeeded by Aldridge, father of the present Mr. Aldridge, whose successor is Mr. Morris. Tattersall's Repository, Hyde Park Corner, opened

about the year 1760. The author's first knowledge of old Mr. Tattersall in 1773. Character of old Tat. Langhorne's Repository, Barbican, now the property of Mr. Dixon. The Horse Bazaar, King Street, Portman Square. The Repository Gray's Inn Road, opened in 1828. Sale days at the various London repositories, with their rules, and the proper method of attending them. Conditions of sale at the new repository, Gray's Inn Road —at the Horse Bazaar. Smithfield, the horse market, an epitome of Hell. Where to purchase first rate slow draught horses —foreign horses, p. 144—155.

SECTION XXIV. p. 155.

WARRANTY. Good hard swearing in the case. Anecdote of Judge Mansfield and a Bow Street runner. Present rules of warranty, and manœuvres. BLEMISHES. Judicial decisions, p. 155—159.

SECTION XXV. p. 159.

EQUITATION, male and female. The horseman to ascertain, before mounting, that the furniture be rightly placed. Negligence even of regular grooms, in this respect. Better your horse be cruppered than do worse. The old breastplate. MOUNTING, how performed. The perfect centaur. The sporting seat on horseback. The straight-kneed jockey. Foot home in the stirrup. Spurring. DISMOUNTING. Mounting on the off side. How a horse should be held for mounting. Altering the length of the stirrup leathers. Bakewell's opinion in the case of a horse stumbling. The start and progress. Jog trot the pace of health. Seat in the various paces. Rising in the trot, and lifting and working the horse in the gallop, purely English practices. The trot and canter. Trotting and cantering hacks, p. 159—166.

SECTION XXVI. p. 167.

The *left* the *right* side of the road, in English. Use and abuse of the curb. Hard and sharp snaffles. The folly and cruelty of torturing bits. To ensure a good mouth, young horses should be first put to work with mild bits. The good snaffle-bridle horse described. The two different intents of a *pull*. Dangerous ways, hills. The martingale a necessary evil. Little success of the attempt to amend natural defects. When the reins may be taken separate in each hand. Seat in case of plunging, kicking, or rearing. Correction. The vicious horse. Warranty. Use of spurs in a critical case. True use of the reins. The seat. Starting and shying. Great severity ever to be reserved for vice and roguery. The docile and kind nag—an example from Sex's livery stables. Duty of masters to teach their servants mild and fair treatment of animals, p. 167—174.

SECTION XXVII. p. 174.

Quotations from the 'History of the Horse.' Military *ménage*. Use of the *petit*, or inferior *ménage*. Barbarous practice of the old school. 'Adams on Horsemanship'—and Beringer. The author's opinion of riding the 'Great Horse.' Opinion of the late Charles Hughes of the Circus. Of the author on the general use of riding schools, p. 174—180.

SECTION XXVIII. p. 181.

FEMALE EQUITATION. Present fashion of the lady's seat on horseback. When first introduced. Anecdote of two Suffolk ladies. Male seat most secure for ladies who venture into the field. Lady Craven. Lady Hester Stanhope. Cantering the most dangerous pace. Lady Elizabeth Belgrave. To put a LADY ON HORSEBACK. Lady scholars to ride on either side the horse. Ladies' riding shoes. The lady to have sufficient hold on the bridle in case of accident. Contrary practice of an excellent horseman. Some ladies very expert in improving the walk of their pad. The DISMOUNT—with the assistance of one person only to hold the horse. A lofty nag and a strained ankle. The gentleman's side, attending a lady. The woman's bridle, double reined, bridoon, and moderate curb. The gallant author craves pardon of two young ladies, p. 181—186.

SECTION XXIX. p. 187.

THE ROAD. Various tastes in journey riding. The author of the impatient class. Great powers of our best English hacks. Alternate trotting and cantering. Distance for a single day or two—for long journeys. Variety of qualifications in hacks. CONDITION for English riding—all in all. Feeding according to work. The patient horseman carries condition in his pocket. FEEDING AND MANAGEMENT on the ROAD. Start at a very moderate pace and finish the last three miles as leisurely. Every eight or ten miles, a few go-downs of water; and in fast travelling over hard roads, in hot weather, ride the horse *momentarily*, over his pasterns, through any water that may be accessible. Danger, be the weather hot or cold, of keeping a horse in a state of perspiration standing, any length of time, in water. Up and down hill. Flinty and chalky hills of Surrey and Kent. Attention due to the known quiet hack, not setting off readily, or making a stop on the road. A knowing practice of your *quidding* country jockeys. Arrival at the inn. Proper treatment of the horse. As to his appetite. Inspection of the lining of the saddle and the horse's back. In summer the horse best dried abroad, but in the shade. The dog-day fever. Smolensko. Master, or groom to attend every feeding, and prevent *stopping* the feet. Convenience in a groom being able to fix a shoe or drive a nail, p. 187—193.

SECTION XXX. p. 193.

DRIVING. The author's late letter on the subject to the Sporting Magazine. Every one for himself and God for us all—the devil take the hindmost. Associations recommended. The merit of certain coach proprietors and quality dragsmen. A legislative call for the general rate of twelve miles per hour. Coach racing on the roads. Accidents. Furious driving through the crowded streets of the metropolis. The author's hair-breadth escape. His funereal paragraph on speculation. Rapid whirl round corners of our swell gig-drivers. Eight to ten miles per hour sufficient speed for our stage coaches. Horses changed and harnessed, light or dark, in a certain number of seconds! Mortality among coach horses in the hot season. As to turning off worked coachers for improvement. Driving in single harness. The old 'Whip, or Four in Hand Club.' Six in hand. Bob Allen. Tommy Onslow, his *eloge*. The driver of a buggy (solus) yet ever to be found on his own side, and why. TROTTING the pace for a single or pair of horses, p. 193—205.

SECTION XXXI. p. 205.

DRIVING continued. The author's lowly pretensions. The highest and best existing authority—NIMROD, of the SPORTING MAGAZINE. Selections from thence. Never turn a loaded coach short, even at a slow pace. As to the trot and canter in harness. Various qualities in coach horses, p. 205—210.

SECTION XXXII. p. 210.

Management of high BLOWERS. Use of the *bearing* rein. TEMPER in horses to be regarded. A horse fancying his place should have it. Affectionate partners should not be parted. Tender and hard mouthed horses, expedients to hold the latter. Remarks on these by the author, with a remedy. Kickers. The hip-strap. SPEAKING to coach horses, long since out of print, but useful. Anecdote of a mail coachman, who ought to have been taught common sense under the most effective discipline at the halbert. Night work. Lamp light treacherous. GOLDEN RULES of Nimrod for a night coachman. Anecdote of two horses which have stood the coach work more than ten years. Abram Stragler, of the old Colchester, successor of Abram Metcalf, who commenced driving about the year 1740. Good flesh upon a coach horse the thing. Periodical purges beneficial to all kinds of horses, kept at hard meat. Rate of work in fast and slow coaches. Broken legs. The megrim and the lick. Legs and loins broken in the late insane attempts at increase of speed. Megrim, or swooning in the collar. The lick. Nimrod's excellent correspondent Mr. Buxton. Various useful rules, p. 210—219.

SECTION XXXIII. p. 219.

"JE-WHOO IT," and "YA-UP," defunct. Politeness of our present gentlemen of the road. Mr. Buxton's counsel, that horses should have some notice, a click or a whistle. Hallooing! to a kicker. Whipping on the ears, its use and its danger. The author's agreement with Nimrod as to coach horses, and the preference due to trotting in harness; and on the danger of putting a young horse, untrained (the common practice), into a coach laden with passengers. Wages of coachmen. Mr. Mason. The coachman's fee. A coachman ought not to drive more than seventy miles a day, and that at two starts. An old Norwich coachman living in Whitechapel. A young postilion killed by excess of service in the old Ipswich. ROAD SLANG—of the PUGILISTIC RING, and of the respectable profession of the ABSTRACTORS. The slang or flash of other classes, p. 219—223.

SECTION XXXIV. p. 224.

THE FIELD. The FOX, HARE, and DEER, chief beasts of venery in this Country. Nature of the chace. Fox hunting the most popular. The general instinctive hunting principle a source of great barbarity. Erroneous speculation on the probable decline of field sports and of the turf. The vile passion for BAITING animals. Deer hunting contemptuously styled calf hunting. The opinion of an old foxhunter. The author's opinion. Comparison in respect to income required for keeping a pack of hounds, between former and present days. Subscription packs. Leicestershire the national head quarters of the fox hunt. Necessity of *change* in all things, the due and probable result, *improvement*. Ancient and modern morning hour for reaching covert. The old ENGLISH hunter. Foreign and thorough bred horses always in use as hunters, in this country. General change to the more speedy, in both horses and hounds, commenced upwards of three score years since. The old Southern hound. Early objections to this revolution. The origin and breed of most of our sporting dogs attempted to be traced in the 'Sportsman's Repository.' Colonel Thornton and Hugo Meynell. Old foxhound match over the B. C. Newmarket. Colonel Thornton's Merkin. Cross of the greyhound and pointer on the old southern hound. The modern hunter should be, at least, three parts bred; seven eighths preferable to full blood. Qualifications of the complete English hunter. Reference to Messrs. Tattersall. Importance of being carried *pleasantly* in the field. Some horses enthusiastically attached to the sport. Anecdotes, p. 224—237.

SECTION XXXV. p. 237.

RIDING TO HOUNDS. Few instructions *on paper* necessary. Sam Chifney's seat. Queer position of the toes thrust through the stirrups and pointing downwards. Sitting a horse in the jump.

To make the horse a steady, prompt, and safe fencer. Hold hard!—when the jump probable to reach the other world. The old WILD GOOSE CHASE and modern STEEPLE HUNT. More mettle than wit, and *q. s.* of cruelty in these heroic feats. Did Nimrod ever ride to a steeple? Welch creeping, p. 237—249.

SECTION XXXVI. p. 249.

SLANG of the FIELD. Cockney introductions. Examples of various attempts at an overstrained refinement of language. Dr. Cursham and his female dog. The Sporting Magazine the text book for slang. History of that popular periodical, at first not received by the Sporting world—with most difficulty by the field. Advent and success of the celebrated Nimrod. Controversy on summering the hunter. Early examples of this controversy. The summer stabling practice first introduced by continental *marechales* and grooms. Quotation from Michaell Baret—from Beckford—from a former book of the author. Reference to the Lords Derby and Petre—Mr. Farquharson and Mr. Maberly. A famous run of Mr. Farquharson's hounds. True spring and summer management of the hunter. The *rationale* as to hard meat. General and most prevalent opinion on summering. Accidents at grass, how avoided. Home, or near pasture, a great convenience. Letter from the proprietor of a celebrated pack of fox hounds, p. 241—251.

SECTION XXXVII. p. 251.

Training the hunter. As to sweating. Feeding to be regulated by appetite and *digestion*. The muzzle, its supposed use in the old school—shoes of advantage. Quotation from Nimrod. Danger of making too free with good flesh, and of feeding beyond the digestive powers of the horse. Strong work and sweating the day before the hunt, a rash and needless anticipation of labour. An unsound hunter a dangerous shift. No parallel to be drawn between the continent, or India, and this country, with respect to summering the hunter. As to the grass proper for hunters. Artificial grasses. Use of carrots in early spring. General stable routine. The hunter not to be denied water, on going out, nor to be too empty. Ill effects of the old discipline of lengthened starvation. Treatment of the hunter after a hard day's work, p. 251—256.

SECTION XXXVIII. p. 256.

From steeple hunting to riding horses to death in the field. A hero to the nackers. Risk of neck-breaking by way of a lark. Danger of broken ground. Material difference in the case between a horse failing in the field through his own and his rider's enthusiasm, and his being driven to death by the force of whip and spur. The latter a strange spectacle to be coupled with

sportive ideas. Melton Mowbray the head quarters of fox hunting. Wonderful spring of Lord Alvanley's hunter, Chesterfield. Apologetical address of the author to his sporting readers. Baret quoted on the wild goose chase, p. 256—260.

SECTION XXXIX. p. 261.

Sport of the Turf, its high antiquity. Chiefly directed, in ancient times, to warlike purposes. Both chariot and horse races. Ancient crossing and jostling. Heats four miles, the course purposely rendered irregular with obstructions interspersed, one of which was a frightful scarecrow god. The magnificent racing system of the Eastern Emperors, and their noble principle of compassion towards animals. The author's visit to Shaftoe's Squirrel. Racing in England traceable to the eleventh century. Prices of racers in the fourteenth. Origin of the present system in the reign of James the First, or between that and of Charles the Second. The thorough bred racer. Error of the late Dr. Parry and others. Breeds of the Levant. The Arab and Barb of the Desert, the original courser. Early prejudice against the Arabians, a curious fact not being well known. Dismal of intire foreign blood. Arabian plate at Newmarket. Inferiority of the new blood. Uncertainty in the whole racing system. Foreign stallions of late years, in utter neglect on the turf. A new attempt with three Arabians, p. 261—267.

SECTION XL. p. 267.

Maximum of the racer's speed. Firetail and Pumpkin. Matchem timed over the Beacon Course. Childers over the Round Course. Immense increase of the business of the Turf. Examples. The race horse the most useful of the species. Vernon's Amelia, her match at carrying weight with the miller's horse. Bullock's cantering hack. Great size of some of our racers. Query as to our having of late receded some points, in respect to form and goodness, below the former standard. Present racers too lofty and too leggy. Observator, his annual remarks. Sir Charles Bunbury's opinion. Dr. Syntax, and Old Damper. Stallions covering whilst in training—Hobgoblin, Babram, Dorimant. A revival of that custom recommended. False starts. A remedy. Race course police. Exemplary at Epsom and Ascot. His R. H. the Duke of Sussex. Posts on race courses. Death of 'Little Wicked,' a favourite lad of Lord Ossory. Great colt stakes, 1777, won by the jockey's head piece. Racing *mania* upon the Continent. France yet in the back ground. The Doncaster St. Ledger. New stand at Epsom. Exertions of Mr. Maberly. Short races most prevalent. Racing of Cocktails and Hunters. Lord March's Rocket gelding, jockied of old by Dick Goodison. 'Slow good ones,' good seconds and

thirds—advice thereon. Quarter and half mile races at Newmarket—yearling and two year old courses, in times long past, p. 267—275.

SECTION XLI. p. 275.

Butchering and cutting up race horses alive!—the dear delight of all parties, a mere customary and delectable gratification, of *no* or very questionable use. Difficulty of reform principally with the jockies. Execrable murder of the flea-bitten grey gelding—very amusing to a dinner company. Hull's Hussar cut up alive at Epsom. Hull's directions to his jockey Bill Barnes. Old Frampton. Address to our high sporting aristocracy. Sir Charles Bunbury's plan successful. Appeal to the jockies, Buckle, Goodisson, Robinson, Chifney. Old Sam. Chifney not a hard hearted man, p. 275—279.

SECTION XLII. p. 279.

Pedigree. The Helmsley Turk. The implicit faith of a writer in the Sporting Magazine. The author's acknowledgment of a former error. Bay Bolton. Partner. Jigg. Bloody Buttocks. Sampson. The Highflyer—portrait of the Darley Arabian. Universal opinion of Sampson's defect in pedigree. The old groom's report on Sampson's dam. Carter's Driver not thorough bred. A lengthy rigmarole on the disputed pedigree of Eclipse. His character. Always his own jockey. Description. Named from the total eclipse in 1764. *Prognosis* of Bernard Smith. Eclipse purchased by Wildman. The double cover not disputed till Wildman became the proprietor of Marske. The oath. Sale of Marske. No resemblance in Eclipse or his stock to the Marskes. Marske described. Spilletta, dam of Eclipse. Tyndal, formerly in O'Kelly's stables. Family resemblance of Eclipse to Shakespeare and his stock. As to pedigree and performance, between Shakespeare and Marske, the palm probably to be conceded to the former. The question of no consequence, and the speculation *windy*. A *queer* illustration. Matthews, Adolphus, Nimrod and Co. p. 279—290.

SECTION XLII. p. 290.

Great advantage to Eclipse, from not starting until five years old. An occasional recourse to that plan recommended. Importance of weight to a racer. The old opinion. Dead weight. Speculation on racing weights. Handy capping. Crossing and jostling, Pyrrhus and Mambrino. Abolished by the Jockey Club. Rule in the case. Fairness and consideration of the present racing system, with one exception. Comparison between the racers of past and present times, brought to a point. Shark perhaps the

most productive racer. Shark Piggot. Newmarket never before so well attended. 'Things run taper' *there* no longer. Epsom. Ascot. Accident at the latter. Nominations for the chief courses numerous beyond all precedent. *Morality* of the turf. Apparent necessity for manœuvre and stratagem. Needful bounds in the case. Trying horses. Several killed in trials. A few words on commencing a turf engagement. Profession of betting. The late Mr. Cline on Horse Breeding. The author's warm recommendation of Mr. Darvill's book. Ancient training. Markham's *Cavalarice*. Late prices of racers. Zinganee our reputed best horse. St. Alban's races. The author's petition to the noble Duke. No account of the famous racer Brilliant in the Turf Register. Curious race over the course at two year old weights between Herod and Ascham, aged horses. Late dead heat with three horses. Turf reference books. Abbreviations, number and indications of the courses at Newmarket. Charles the Second's chair removed from the hill at Newmarket, p. 290—300.

SECTION XLIII. p. 301.

The animal question. Rights of beasts. Lord Erskine's bill beat over the course by the light weight of ridicule. Its subsequent effect out of doors. Various antiquated barbarisms and fooleries discontinued. Martin, of Galway, his success in parliament. His bill acknowledges the *jus animalium* as a branch of the social contract. Unavoidably imperfect from the existence yet of a strong prejudice. Nothing wanted but a legal prohibition of staking animals to the torture under the idea of *sport*, i. e. *baiting*. The Church of England Clergy, their superior exertions in this cause. The Rev. A. Broome, founder of the present Society for Animal Protection. Abstraction and line-drawing in parliament. The late Mr. Canning's opinion. Justice, simple and indivisible, alike due to man and beast. The unnatural delight of witnessing the affrights and sufferings of animals. Pits and bull rings. Disgraceful statute in favour of the latter. Parliamentary logic. Attachment to ancient barbarisms, by no means confined to the lowest class. No considerable party in England disposed to interfere with rational and fair sports. Late bullbait at Smithwick. Horrible tortures inflicted on tame and gentle bulls. A recommendation to the crack of our bull baiters. Petition to parliament lately presented by Earl Grosvenor. Decision of the judges. A legal profundity. Discrepancy of legal opinion. Necessity of Societies for animal protection in large towns, p. 301—310.

APPENDIX, p. 311.

Law of Wagers. Extract from the Transactions of the Animal Society—Smithfield. Pithing cattle. Sock and leathern sole horse shoe.

ERRATA.

Page 66, line 7—to middle, add *age.*
—— 68, line 14—for predicted, read *predicated.*
——114, add Section XIX.
——183, line 5—for alteration,—*alternation.*
——285, near bottom, Eclipse foaled 1764.

THE HORSE.

SECTION I.

Of all quadrupeds subdued and domesticated by the hand of man, the horse stands preeminent, as the most intelligent and generous, and of the most various and indispensable use. He is susceptible of any lesson inculcating the duties required of him; he is sensible of kind and fair treatment, and will make a grateful return; he is sociable and playful. The horse, the speediest of all domesticated animals, perhaps of all animals, imparts that speed to us, by bearing us upon his back in his full career, and giving us a celerity and extent of locomotion to which we could not possibly attain independent of his aid. Harnessed to the carriage, we experience from him similar services, in which he ministers, in the highest degree, to our ease and comfort. He is our great and indispensable ally in war. His share in the culture of the earth, that first of all human concerns, the provision of sustenance for man and beast, is of vital importance; and his services in all human transactions branch into an innumerable variety. He both pro-

motes our highest degree of luxury, and painfully toils through the lowest and severest drudgery. In fine, after a life of ceaseless and laborious exertion, his carcass is sold for the support of other animals, and his hide is in constant request for various important branches of manufacture. Surely this noble quadruped, in the first place, on the score of his being endowed by nature with feelings similar to our own, and in the next, from a regard to his manifold and indispensable services, richly merits that justice, consideration, and compassion from man, which it is most lamentable and disgraceful he does not experience.

Indigenous Breed and Improvements of this Country.

Little is known of the indigenous breed of horses in these islands, but that they were comparatively small in size, and so to express it, of a wild and unaltered form; yet, on the Invasion by the Romans, Cæsar found the British horses regularly harnessed to the war-chariots. It is, however, certain that we began to import at a very early period; and that our improvement, not only of the horse, but of all other domestic animals, now beyond possible competition, superior to that of all other countries, has resulted, in the first instance, from constant periodical importations. Thus the best breeding stock of every kind has been selected from all, even the most distant regions; and the result has been, that the selections here introduced and denizened have invariably, in consequence of our skill, industry, the feeding and incrassating nature of our gramineous soil, and the mildness of our climate, far

exceeded the originals introduced, in size, form, and every valuable property. The domestication and care of animals have immemorially, been a prime and favourite object of pursuit with the people of this country; and improvement had made, particularly in size, considerable progress, as early as the reigns of our Saxon and Norman Kings. Some export of English bred, as well as a constant import of foreign horses, had then taken place. The fine silken-haired and delicate courser of the South East, and the jennet of Spain were subsequently introduced; the war-horse from Germany, the heavy draught-horse from Belgium and the Low Countries:—such is the foundation on which the supereminent and incomparable breed of English horses has been reared.

In the reigns of Henry the Seventh and Eighth, and on the cessation of the long continued distractions resulting from the contest between the two Roses, government showed a particular anxiety to promote and extend the breeding of horses; but by arbitrary regulations and restrictions, not well calculated to answer the ends proposed. The ancient prohibition to export horses, particularly stallions, was continued; which, the writer has been informed, remains yet upon our statute book; although, from its antiquity and impolicy, it has long since remained a dead letter. In the reigns of Elizabeth and James, a considerable number of writers appeared on the subject of the horse and of farriery, then styled *ferriery*, derived, in probability, from the Latin, *ferrum* iron, of which the horse-shoe is made. These writers evince that, however rude the art in their days, it had been

practised with general attention and perseverance in times long antecedent. Blundeville, the earliest now known, and one of the ablest of them, describes the generality of English horses in the reign of Elizabeth, as either weak or sturdy jades, adapted only to draught; with however some, indeed very creditable exceptions. As an example, he states the fact of a horse having travelled for a wager, four score miles within the day. The ambition of improvement had then become so universally diffused, that even the carters were very nice in their choice of horses. The great breeders of the country, according to Blundeville, had long been accustomed to import the following races for the stud: "The Turk, the Barbarian, the Sardinian, the Neapolitan, the Jennet of Spain, the Hungarian, the high Almaine (German), the Friezeland, the Flanders, and the Irish Hobby." Nevertheless, in those days, horses could not have been very numerous in England, since the queen experienced the utmost difficulty in mounting two or three thousand cavalry.

Throughout these early periods, as in modern times, riding on horseback, and trying the speed of their horses, was peculiarly an English diversion. The country sports of hunting and hawking are of a very ancient date; and our old chronicles furnish us with accounts of the constant diversions in *Smoothfield* (Smithfield), then an extensive plain, where the citizens of London matched and raced their horses, the superior orders joining with the citizens in these sporting competitions. The peculiar English system of breeding the horse, essentially and usefully diffe-

rent from that of any other country in Europe, had an early commencement; but, as might well be expected, was confined to the superior, chiefly to the sporting classes. This system has been gradually and progressively improved to the late times; during which we have produced specimens in every variety of the animal, bordering on attainable perfection: such however, it must be acknowledged, have been, even in our latest and most vaunted periods, *raræ aves*, sufficiently scarce; and our numbers of scientific and judicious breeders have at no period formed the majority. The average, however, of English horses, has possessed a fair proportion of the English principle. Hence, their constant demand for foreign studs.

This national principle of horse-breeding, consists *in matching the horse and mare, in respect to size, substance, blood, and a certain conventional symmetry, so as to obtain a form in the foal, in which may subsist a union of strength and ability for labour, with the powers of activity, and speedy progression.* We proceed on the principle that, generally, and subject to the natural and unavoidable dilemma of exception, 'like produces like.' So said, and so found, that renowned cattle breeder BAKEWELL, who modernized the ancient adage, "most commonlie, such sire and damme, such colt."

As we imported foreign horses, invariably improving upon those models, so we originally imported the art of farriery and veterinary science from the schools of Italy and France, improving upon those likewise. In the early periods above quoted, the farriers of note and the riding-masters in England,

were generally Italian or French. Those, indeed, were sufficiently barbarous and unenlightened; our native artists inconceivably so, when the length of time is considered through which their art had been in universal practice in all its branches. The number of old farrying and veterinary writers was great; indeed, certain of them of eminent classical attainments, though the names even, of few have reached our days. Dr. Johnson has somewhere remarked on the vast number of writers of that class, who published in the reign of James the First. The subsequent course of improvement seems to have been confined to the saddle-horse, to the racer, hunter, and hack; at least, with respect to symmetry and activity, with some exception in favour of the cart-horse. The improvement of our coach, troop-horses, and chargers, was in idea, and in its actual commencement about sixty years since, when the generality of them were of a gross, heavy, and inactive breed. And the present writer well remembers Sir Robert Rich's heavy plug-tailed dragoon horses, with his formidable black drummers; and also the stage-coach horses of similar description, a set of which travelled gallantly, with a jee-who-it! and a crack of the whip, full fifty miles between six a. m., and eight p. m. But he suspects the present Lord Mayor of London (Venables, 1828) in one of his merry stories at the Mansion House, must have made a chronological mistake in the account of his travel from Maidstone, at the above slow rate, so lately as 1780, with the facetious additions of taking leave of friends at the set out. Those laughable incidents belong to a much earlier period;

for, if the present writer, in the attempt to detect an error, does not himself stumble into one, he, in 1773, travelled from Colchester to London, between the hours of eight and four, on the box of the four o'clock coach then lately set up, drawn by four hunting-like horses, in the highest condition, and ready to jump out of their harness. Now, it is not very probable, that Maidstone, still nearer to the metropolis, should be so far behind Colchester in their travelling rate.

The attempt to grow bread corn enough to suffice our vastly increased and increasing population, has long since caused the discontinuance of various former articles of culture, for which we consequently have become an importing country. Among other imports, that of heavy draught horses from Belgium and from various parts of the continent, has increased greatly of late years; not as formerly, for the almost only purpose of breeding stock, but for immediate labour. Our military horses, with the exception of a few chargers, are probably, most of them, bred in this country, from continental stallions. A few coach horses are imported for harness; scarcely ever any number of hacks for use, worthy of mention. Ponies, that is to say, those which are small enough to challenge a real title to that name, are obtained in the Scottish Highlands and the Isles; for the breed of those dwarfs of the genus in Wales, with some exceptions, has long since been reduced within very narrow limits on a comparison with former times.

SECTION II.

THE *equine* or HORSE genus in this country, is divided and subdivided into a number of species and varieties of quality and nomenclature. For example, the RACER or RUNNING HORSE, the COCK-TAIL RACER, the HUNTER, HACK, HACKNEY ROAD-HORSE or CHAPMAN'S HORSE, the COB, the LADY'S HORSE or PAD, the COACH and CHARIOT HORSE, GIG-HORSE, CHARGER and TROOP HORSE, the SLOW DRAUGHT or CART and DRAYHORSE. In sporting language, the term HORSE indicates one uncut, or a stallion. Gelding has ever been a common and familiar term. A horse below thirteen hands (four inches to a hand) in height, is styled a PONEY; above that height, and below fourteen hands, a GALLOWAY. Fashion, however, rules the roast in all things, and of late it has become the ton to nick-name galloways, and almost sized horses, ponies, *quasi* pets; and I have lately heard Tattersall himself announce from the pulpit, a *poney* for sale, which bordered very nearly on fourteen hands. The word or term has also been, of late years, curtailed, as I humbly conceive, of its fair orthographical proportion. It is now spelled pony, a literal abridgment introduced, in all probability, according to my observation, by that celebrated journal the Times, by way of the laudable economy of a single letter in an advertisement. The term *entire* horse, for horse or stallion, may perhaps be about ten or seven years of age. It has not hitherto had much currency, being deemed a cockneyism by the generality of

sportsmen and horsemen. The *cob*, a denomination perhaps of twenty years standing, refers to a truss, short-legged nag, able to carry weight. The PACK-HORSE has long since disappeared from among us, perhaps entirely, by virtue of the great modern improvements in roads and carriages. The COCKTAIL, a new term in the slang of the inferior turf, indicates a racer not thorough bred. The WELTER HORSE, a term of long standing, but of unknown derivation, points to either racer or hunter, master of the highest weight. The designation THOROUGH BRED belongs to the racer of pure Arabian or Barb blood; and the term is likewise applicable to the horses of other nations of the South East, as will be hereafter elucidated. A nag, in which the show of blood predominates, is styled *blood-like*, or a *blood-horse*. The degrees of blood in an English horse are thus expressed, half bred, three parts, and seven eighths bred, which last term probably, I supplied. The first, or half bred, being the produce of a racer and a common mare, or *vice versa*, (the last cross not so frequent, nor deemed so successful); the second of the racer and half bred, and the third of the racer and the three part bred mare. This last may, and has raced capitally, as in the case of the Yorkshire black horse, Old Sampson, which about four score years since beat all England. Several other similar examples of successful seven eighths bred racers, have occurred at various periods. Perhaps no instance has ever occurred, of a three part bred horse saving his distance in running two miles with thorough bred racers.

The horse and mare, in course of nature, are

capable of procreation at a very early age, but not with the prospect of their best produce. The rule in this case necessarily depends on the convenience of the breeder; the procreative faculty, with both horse and mare, remains to a very late period of their lives, more especially with the horse, some individuals having been successful stock getters at upwards of thirty years of age. Four years is generally the earliest period, whether for horse or mare. Indeed, unless from particular circumstances, the mare is seldom put to the horse, until she has passed some years of labour, or has become accidentally incapable of it. It is probable that the excessive labour which they endure in this country, styled by foreigners 'the hell of horses,' has curtailed their length of days; and that under more favourable circumstances, both their age and their services might be greatly prolonged. The writer, some years since, saw at Dulwich two geldings, the one forty-eight, the other fifty-four years of age, both of them capable of performing some light daily labour, the property of his friend, the late Edward Brown, Esq., who had both their portraits. Racing and cart colts are put to light labour at three, and even two years old; but saddle and quick draught horses are incapable, that is to say with safety, of the usual labour, until five years of age. From the excessive and cruel system of labour adopted, against all feeling and conscience, in this country, horses are torn to pieces before their tenth year; and if they miss the benefit of slaughter, they seldom survive their twentieth.

The conventional FORM of the horse, as to the great essentials, may be held referable to every va-

riety; for example, the head should be lean, *argutum caput*, neither long nor short, and set on with somewhat of a curve; the thropple loose and open; the neck not reversed (cock-throppled), but rather arched; the loins wide and substantial, more especially should the back be long; the tail not drooping, but nearly on a level with the spine; the hinder quarters well spread, as a support to the loins, and as a security against the approach to each other of the pasterns in progression, whence results cutting them with the hoofs; the hinder legs should descend straight, laterally from the hocks, as a preventive to the defect styled *sickle-houghed* or hammed; at the same time, the curve from the hock should be to the degree, that the feet may be placed sufficiently forward to prop the loins, and that the horse may not be said to leave his legs behind him; the muscles of the THIGH and fore ARM should be solid and full, though some horses are heavy and overdone by nature in those parts. The horse, of whatever description, should not be *leggy*, and of the extremes, short legs are surely preferable. The canon or leg-bone, below the knee, should not be long, but of good substance, and the pasterns and feet of a size to accord with the size of the horse; the hoof dark, feet and frog tough, heel wide and open; the fore feet should stand perfectly level, the toe pointing forward in a right line, else the horse will knock or 'cut in the speed,' however wide his chest; in plain terms, he will either strike and wound his pasterns, or his legs immediately below the knees, or both; the feet standing even, the horse being equal to his work, will seldom,

perhaps never, knock or cut, however near the hoof may approach. A full, clear, azure eye.

Such are the requisites of form, whether for the racer or cart horse. For the HACK, HUNTER, or RACER, there are certain other requisities of form and quality; the chief of which to be quoted are the deep, backward-declining, and as it is called, the *counter* or coulter shoulder, well elevated forehand, deep girthing place, with sufficient racing blood to give lightness, action, and fineness of hair and skin. This description applies with perfect aptitude to the hunter, which should have moreover great strength of loin and fillet, and should not be high upon the leg. Nor is any addition necessary for the running-horse, but greater general length, which is the usual result of full or thorough blood. As to our coach horses, such is the modern rage for speed, that our mails and stages may well be said to consist, in a considerable degree, of racers and hunters; and our private coaches of hunting-like horses on a large scale.

In regard to the natural and peculiar form of the slow draught horse, he carries his substance in a round, full, and horizontal mode; his chest is wide and full; his shoulder rather round and bluff than deep, and its summit, the *apex* or top of the forehand, not high and acute, but wide. Such form seems best adapted to the collar, and to enable the animal to draw, propel, or move forward, heavy weights; we nevertheless, daily see numbers of first-rate draught horses with deep flat shoulders. It used to be held, that a low shoulder facilitated draught; and such was the form of the old Suffolk

sorrel cart horses, the truest and most forceful pullers ever yet known; they were the only breed, collectively, that would draw *dead pulls*, that is to say, would continue repeated pulls, going down upon their knees, at an immovable object; for example, a tree. This, draught horses in general, even the most powerful and the best, as the writer has witnessed, cannot be brought to do, with whatever severity; at the second or third pull, GIBBING, as it is called, and turning their heads, as if to point with their eyes, towards their failing loins. Such was the rage in former days, among the Suffolk farmers' men, for wagering on this sport of dead pulls, that many valuable teams of horses were annually strained and ruined thereby. This, in all probability, was the chief cause, that so extremely active and valuable a breed was relinquished. Sixty years since considerable progress was making in Suffolk, to cross their breed with large Yorkshire horses, still adhering to the chestnut colour; and between the last twenty and thirty years, only several solitary individuals of the old breed remained. The new Suffolks have proved a long, heavy, leggy, dull looking breed, yet useful; more resembling in form and size probably the Cleveland bays than any other. The present Norfolk breed of cart horses bears resemblance in size and activity to the old Suffolk; but the former are not celebrated for drawing dead pulls. It used to be matter of question with the knowing ones whether drawing with those extraordinary and vain repetitions, were a natural qualification, consequent on the peculiar form of the Suffolk horse, or whether it were the mere result of training to that habit?

To speak of the COLOURS of these animals to the uninitiated, who are ambitious of describing things by their proper technical stable names, here followeth the horseman's and sportsman's phraseology in the case, in which by the by, *mirabile dictu*, we have yet no novelty or addition. The colours of horses are thus expressed—BLACK, WHITE; GREY, DAPPLED GREY, IRON GREY, FLEA-BITTEN GREY; *red, nutmeg*, and *blue* ROAN; STRAWBERRY; BALD, face whited; PYEBALD (spotted); DUN; CHESTNUT, light and dark; BROWN, light and dark; BAY, light bright, or yellow. SORREL is an obsolete Suffolk term for deep chestnut.

The AGE of the horse is discoverable on a general view, by the freshness or deadness of his hair, and its intermixture with grey, and by the hollowness and sinking in the orbits of his eyes: with precision, by the *marks* in his mouth, which continue to rising, namely, coming eight years of age; beyond which period nothing relative can be determined, but on conjecture. The length of his teeth, their edges standing more outward, by which aged horses are apt to bite and wound their lips in mastication; or if short, their foulness and dingy colour, are signs of old age in apparent degrees. Nature has allowed the horse forty teeth, twenty-four *grinders*, or double teeth, twelve *fore teeth*, and four *tushes*, which last standing in the corners of the mouth, are peculiar to the horse, being seldom found with the mare; or if found, scarcely to be distinguished by the finger. The front teeth or *gatherers* are flat and smooth; the back jaw teeth or *grinders*, twelve above, and twelve below, are strong, double, and with sharp

edges, until smoothed by old age and use. The *tushes* are detached from the back teeth; the first, or *foal's* teeth, are tangible in a few months, *twelve* in number, above and below; they are remarkably white and small, not unlike the human fore teeth; and when mixed in the colt's mouth with those which succeed, size renders them plainly distinguishable. In some, the foal's teeth remain several months after the appearance of the adult or horse's teeth. Generally the four middlemost foal's teeth, two above and two below, are cast at between two and three years of age, and their successors being complete, the colt or filly is deemed three years of age. At three years and a half, four additional foal teeth are cast on each side the *nippers*, *gatherers*, or middle teeth. The two middle teeth, above and below, full grown, indicate the age of *four* years; the tushes appearing nearly at the same time, occasionally rather earlier or later, they are then small, curved, and their summits encircled by a sharp edge, which becomes blunted in age; the inside of the tusk is somewhat grooved, hollow, and rather flat. The horsedealing fraud of extracting the foal's teeth, in order to cause a premature appearance of the adult, and to pass the horse for a four year old, may be detected by the absence of the tushes, which should appear at that period.

On the approach to, and at the age of FIVE years, when the horse has nearly attained the prime of life, his corner teeth begin to appear; at first, level with the gums and filled with flesh in their centre; the tushes also, increased in size, though not yet large, are somewhat rough and sharp. The corner teeth

are remarkable, as more fleshy within than the middle, or front teeth, which reach their full growth in two or three weeks; whereas the corner teeth grow more leisurely, and are different from the fore ones, in that they resemble a shell, thence, by horsemen, they are styled at that period, *shelly;* the shell, or mark teeth. In the process of growth, the shell, with these teeth, gradually disappears, leaving a vacuum. At SIX years old, this vacuum or hollowness begins to fill up, and the first fleshy substance becomes a brownish or dark spot, the MARK, resembling the eye of a bean, continuing in that state, until the SEVENTH year, but gradually filling up, and the mark becoming lighter in colour. The MARK being filled up, the horse's mouth is said to be *fult.* He is styled *aged.* At eight years old, the mark, in general, is entirely obliterate. Some few, particularly certain foreign horses, forming an exception, and carrying the mark in their mouths until their tenth year. The gross and fraudful cruelty of imposing upon a colt the appearance of age, by extracting the foal's teeth, as above shown, ought, on detection, to ruin the character of the miscreant dealer; also that of forging the semblance of youth in the aged, which is performed by hollowing the teeth with a graver, and burning a counterfeit mark with a small iron. Long teeth are also filed down to hide age; by which the wretched animal becomes unable to chew his food. Alas! no additional period of labour is required to fill to the brim, their cup of horror and misery.

SECTION III.—Breeding.

The ceremony of introduction of the horse to the mare is well known, in all its particular tactics, by our stable, particularly our country people. In the stud it is usual, previously, to try young or uncertain mares with an ordinary stallion, styled a *teaser*, that the superior may not be fatigued, or have his vigour exhausted. Mares known to be quiet and thoroughly ready, are offered to the horses with their legs at liberty, and only held by the head; otherwise they are *hoppled*, or their legs tackled. Such is perhaps universally held a sufficient precaution; but it has not always proved so; and fatal accidents have occasionally occurred, from headstrong and determined mares plunging violently, and getting their hinder legs at liberty, or throwing themselves down. Stallions, at different periods, have been killed outright, in this way, from kicks on the *testes*, or having their legs broken. To couple accidents together, though arising from different causes, a racing stallion was lost, some years since, by being put, with a full stomach, to a mare. The violence of the action caused a rupture of the intestines. Many years past, and immediately after a fatal accident which came to his knowledge, the present writer recommended the security of leathern straps, attached to posts fixed in the ground, in which straps the legs and fetlocks of the mare might be confined all fours; a railing to be placed on each side, as with the leaping-bar. To those who slight a precaution of this kind, the author begs leave to propose a question:—how would they

relish and digest the loss of a horse, worth a couple of thousands, by a sudden stroke, some fine sunshiny morning? The stallion not being overburdened with work, the mare is customarily covered twice, and is again presented to the horse at her period of nine days, when, if she be stinted, she will refuse him. It has occasionally happened that, a mare not taking by the first horse, is tried with another, whence the uncertainty in some racing pedigrees; the case of that of the highfamed Eclipse, the dam of which was said to have been covered both by Shakspeare and Marsk, as I was informed by Col. O'Kelly's old groom, who had the care of Eclipse. Barren mares are generally horsing throughout the season, and never refuse the horse; as we are assured on high authority, "the barren womb is never satisfied." Should a mare in this predicament be thorough shaped, not old, and of capital pedigree, that to obtain stock from her might be highly desirable, there might be some probability of remedy, in the course of turning her abroad during the succeeding full twelve months. The motive is obvious. It is the concern of the mare's proprietor that, she be not put to a stallion exhausted by covering too many mares in a day.

With the exception of racing, and stallions and mares of a superior class, both stallion and broodmare may be put to their accustomed labour; that of the mare particularly being moderate, and further reduced as her burden becomes apparent and heavy. The stallion, however, should never cover during labour, but in the morning after rest. Accidents are too frequent from the neglect of this humane and

profitable precaution, in respect to the mare; more especially in the case of twins, from the weight of which the mare will often appear dull and sleepy, with a temporary loss of appetite. A cart mare of mine, thoughtlessly retained too late in work, cast remarkably fine and large twin colt foals. In the case of twins, one of them (the strongest) may be easily brought up by hand, on cow's milk; in which mode, the old racers, Cade, Milksop, and others since, were nurtured, having lost their dams. Administering drugs to the mare which has stolen a leap, in order to procure abortion, is an act of cruelty, and often permanently injurious to her constitution; the attempt to effect it by manual operation, detestable.

The term of GESTATION with the mare is variable; from eleven months and odd days, to three hundred and sixty-three days, which latter number, I suppose, may be deemed the utmost. She is supposed to carry her first foal longer than the succeeding, and to go longer with a colt than with a filly. She brings forth in a standing position; seldom in the day time, but by night, or early in the morning. The mare is perhaps liable to as little labour or error in parturition as any female whatever. In case of an exception, timely recourse should be had to some one skilful in the practice of animal obstetrics. The approach of parturition is indicated a few days previous, by *the swelling of the udder, the appearance of milk, the swollen state of the matrix, and the thrusting out of the tail.* At this period, the mare should be watched night and day, lest by her choosing an improper place in which to bring forth, her produce may be lost; a risk which

the author in former days, imprudently, more than once, incurred. In cold, wet, and bad weather, it is far more safe, and consistent with the preservation of health, both of the dam and foal, for her to be taken within doors, to bring forth in a roomy outhouse.

To common, or chance-medley breeders, whose mares take the risk of heaths and wilds, and thence have been immemorially liable to casualties from ditch, drain, bog, or other dangerous places, wherein the fruit of twelve months' expectation of their proprietors may be foundered in an instant, a few words of caution will not be superfluous. In the first place, the mare's reckoning should be most punctually attended to; and at the eleventh month, beyond which there is no certainty, she should be sedulously watched, or taken to a place of safety. Having foaled successfully, the next care is to provide her with the best and most succulent pasturage, without which the growth of the foal will be nipped in the bud, and rendered subsequently defective, from the inferior quantity and poor quality of the mare's milk. This care at the commencement is indispensable to the profit of even breeders of the inferior class, who rear stock, either for use or sale, at the least possible expense. Indeed, breeding horses, or any of our domestic animals, to a profitable purpose, is an undertaking dependent on a variety of observances and precautions; among which it is not of the least consequence, to keep in a regular memorandum-book the exact dates when the female, of whatever species, received the male; an important item, which has been too often trusted to memory and hearsay.

Yorkshire, Durham, and Northumberland, the Northern and Midland Counties, have been immemorially our chief breeding districts; the former for saddle and coach cattle, the latter for heavy draught and troop horses. Racers are bred in both North and South; and, generally, horse-breeding in certain degrees enters into the rural system of all counties. The breed of *foresters*, a small, but useful species of the galloway and poney size, is greatly decreased, or nearly extinct. The culture of waste lands, and the immensely increased demand for coach and sized nags, has been the cause. The New Forest, half a century since, used to turn out, annually, a great number of the former description, well bred and extremely useful; and upon Tiptree Heath, in Essex, some good tough hacks were bred, many of them out of Norway mares.

SECTION IV.—The Stud.

To establish this upon a considerable scale, and in the first style of adaptation and convenience of every kind, the country chosen should be dry, hilly, and irregular, the soil calcareous, with sweet herbage, and good water in abundance. A sufficient shelter of timber is advantageous. The breeding and rearing of racers, hunters, and hacks, are here contemplated. There are, perhaps, many parts in South Wales, in which these purposes would be well answered. A number of well and high fenced paddocks and inclosures, commensurate with the extent of the stud, will, in course, be understood; as also of sheds in those inclosures, for sheltering the stock in winter

or unfavourable weather. From the nature of a soil and situation similar to the above, a correspondent effect may be rationally expected, on the feet, limbs, and tendinous system of the horses bred; whilst a clear and elastic air will be equally productive of beneficial effects to their wind and animal spirits. Ample and separated yard room and stabling, with outhouses, and every convenience for the storing of provender, will, in conformity, not be neglected; to add, for form sake, a convenient residence for the stud groom and his boys and assistants.

To digress a few words in this place, on the immense studs of the ancients, in the original breeding countries of Asia and Africa, from the waste and unappropriated state of their lands—*Herodotus* writes of royal breeding studs, each to the amount of sixteen thousand mares and four hundred stallions. The vast multitudes of these animals which, in a wild state, roam over the almost boundless continent of South America, and the southernmost borders of the North, originating in a few stallions and mares exported thither by the Spaniards, two or three centuries since, have rendered them of little or no worth, but for their hides: and Captain Ashe, in his amusing and instructive travels, quotes the price of horses about the year 1810, in Louisiana, in any number, at a guinea a head, though he describes them as a breed not to be excelled in the world. It seems that, some time previously, and before the Spaniards had parted with that country to the United States, a dollar was the price of a horse, and half a dollar that of an ox or cow! Horses are in plenty in the

United States of North America, and the breed more similar to the English, in form and activity, though perhaps generally smaller, and many of their hacks are amblers, or running trotters.

Returning to the English stud, and describing it as intended to be complete at all points, the necessity might be presumed of an adjoining farm, sufficient in extent to produce the requisite quantities of corn, straw, hay, artificial grasses, and roots. At any rate, the stud should be joined by land enough, on which might be cultivated the needful quantities of lucerne for soiling; and, should the soil be sufficiently deep, of carrots; an indispensable article in this concern, for autumnal and early spring use. Our chief breeding establishments of first sized heavy dray and cart horses, chiefly for the metropolitan market, are found in rich and deep grassy soils; since the same full bite is required for these, to rear them up to their utmost size and bulk, as is indispensable for the same purpose, in the large varieties of horned cattle and sheep.

The PHRASEOLOGY of the stud, as regards the animals, runs thus—STALLION, SIRE, BROOD-MARE, DAM, FOAL, COLT, FILLY, FULL BROTHER, BROTHER IN BLOOD. This last term indicates an identity of blood on both sides, but not of individual sire and dam. The young stock retain the names of colt or filly, until nearly approaching their fifth year, when they assume the appellation of horse, gelding, or mare. The novel dandy term, *entire* horse, has been noted; we have lately observed in print the term *female* brought into stabular use.

The chief preliminary considerations to breeding are—the species required, choice of stallion and mare, and the season of putting them together. De Grey, an old English writer, insisted on the preference due to autumn, for reason scarcely worth recapitulation at this period, unless from necessity with a favourite mare. The spring is always chosen, and it matters not how early, with those breeders who can depend on early pasturage. The radical error in our general breeding system is, that the form and size of the stallion alone is particularly attended to, whilst the form and aptitude of the mare is little considered. Hence probably, the cause of our notorious and constant scarcity of thorough shaped horses. In order to produce such, it would seem that there is a necessity for a just symmetry and proportion in both horse and mare; at least, as far as regards the most important points, which have been already discussed. At any rate, with regard to those, that which is deficient in one should be made up by the other. In breeding hacks, that is to say, road horses, recourse is generally had to racing stallions, to such as have a show of blood, or trotters, as in Norfolk. These generally cover at one to five guineas. The opposite modes, with regard to expense in breeding horses, have been noted. In the racing studs, and perhaps in all, where high form and size, for sale, are the objects, the brood mares and foals are allowed corn. In the common breeding system, the purpose being to obtain stock at the least possible cost, the mares and foals shift through spring and summer, wherever they can find a bite of grass; and

during winter, in the straw-yard, upon that provender, with the addition perhaps of a portion of ordinary hay. Carrots would be a vast help to breeders of this description, and the only person, who, it may be supposed, would profit by such economy, are farmers not solicitous about figure in their teams.

The best market for brood mares, whether in regard to price or quality, will be found in the London Repositories, during the months of September and October. All descriptions, one perhaps excepted, may then and there be met with, and many of good age, prematurely worked down, in that real hell of horses, our flying stage work. Such mares, turned off for the winter, well kept with hay and carrots, and well sheltered in dry straw-yards and sheds abroad, their constitutions being sound, will be in the best possible state for breeding in the spring. The exception above refers to draught horses of the first size and class, mares of which are seldom seen in London, but must be sought in the Midland Counties and Lincolnshire.

To commence with the particular incidents of the breeding system,—should the mare have foaled successfully abroad, in a well sheltered pasture, her milk appearing copious and fluent, and the weather favourable, she may be suffered to remain, requiring nothing further than daily inspection and her allowance of corn, if such should be bestowed. On the other hand, should her milk be obstructed and fail, either from cold caught or other cause, she should be immediately taken up to the house, and enticed to lie down upon a large and deep littered bed of fresh

straw, and every method taken to comfort her, and to encourage the secretion of milk. To promote this end, as much warm mild ale should be allowed, as she will drink; or if she refuse it, she may be drenched with a couple of quarts, to be repeated as may appear necessary; her food being the finest and most fragrant hay, sweet grains, with mashes of corn and pollard. In cases of *chill* and great weakness, the old well known article, cordial ball, may be given in warm ale. Should, however, the case be inflammatory, from previous high condition and fullness of blood, cordial ball and all stimulants should be strictly avoided, and the regimen confined to warm water and gruel in as copious quantities as can be administered. Should further measures of similar tendency be indicated, a mild solution of Glauber's or Epsom Salts, (10 or 12 oz. in a pail of warm water,) may be given, which she may be induced to drink by being kept short of water. A moderate quantity of blood may be drawn, should the symptoms plainly demand it, not otherwise. Daily walking exercise abroad, the mare being clothed if necessary, should succeed, until she be sufficiently recovered to be returned to her pasture. During the inability of the mare to give suck, the foal must be sustained on cow's milk. This alien milk will generally disorder and gripe the foal, for which, the best remedy is two or three tea spoonfuls of rhubarb in powder, with an equal quantity of magnesia, in warm gruel. This medicine should be given to the foals of labouring mares, which are often griped by sucking pent milk. The disorder arising from wet and cold, a table spoonful each, of the best

brandy and syrup of white poppies, may be given several times. Mares that come early, and in bad weather, should invariably be brought to the house to foal.

FOALS run abroad with their dams until autumn; if weakly, their weaning should be deferred as late as possible. It has been before observed that, in the racing studs, and those where first-rate stock is the object, the foals are corn-fed, from their earliest inclination to it. It should have been observed that geldings are not to be admitted among the brood mares, as by leaping them, or harassing them about, abortion may be occasioned. Foals should be handled at the earliest period, and as soon as possible accustomed to be led with the halter. CASTRATION is usually performed at two years old; but with the thin and low crested, should be deferred until the latest convenient period. SPADING of mares has been long since out of practice. The present writer, many years ago, successfully revived the ancient practice of DOCKING the sucking foal at a month old, an operation which may then be performed with a sharp knife, is attended with trifling pain, and no risk; whereas, both the pain and the danger of the operation on adults, are considerable. The colts and fillies, after being weaned, and the mares becoming dry, may again associate through the winter, and until the approaching parturition of the mares demand another separation: the next is that necessary one of the colts from the fillies.

SECTION V.—Of the Stallion.

In the common breeding system, it has already been said that he, as well as the mare, may be put to his accustomed labour; and in former days, there were some instances, that of old Babram a remarkable one, of racing stallions, whilst in training, covering mares, and yet running with their usual success. But generally, both stallions and brood mares, in all capital studs, are restricted to their proper business of breeding, and the mare receives the horse annually, as long as she retains the power of conception. Previously to the establishment of the racing system in this country, which has been the foundation of so many and great improvements in our national breed of horses, it was the custom to turn a stallion loose in the pasture, among a certain number of mares, generally twenty, whence a number of accidents must have occurred, and the powers of the stallion have been by no means economized. We moderns have been too much inclined to run into the other extreme, by suffering stallions to cover so many mares in a day, that from the exhausted nature of the horse, many mares miss, and those which succeed can scarcely be expected to bring other than a weak and puny, or ill-formed progeny. Here we have another obvious reason for the great number of ordinary and ill-shaped horses, which are annually bred in a country renowned beyond all others, for its breed of those indispensable animals. The golden rule is this—*a horse should never be put to serve a greater number of mares in a day, than he can serve with vi-*

gour. We address this, however, to the proprietor of the mare, with an ancient adage at the tail of it, *si populus vult decipi, decipiatur*, which, being interpreted, means, if people choose to be humbugged, let them. In the common way, no horse should be suffered to cover, when faint and exhausted by his day's labour.

The stallion of the regular stud is kept throughout the year, in the highest condition; and should be allowed as much of the heaviest and best oats, as he can eat with an appetite, and as his digestive powers are able to subdue and convert into nourishment.—Experience has discovered a necessity for this; at the same time, it should be remembered, that the horse is an animal peculiarly liable to intestinal accumulation; and a stallion being thus full fed throughout the year, his intestines will necessarily be overloaded, and his blood incrassated and heated above the standard of real health. Hence it appears reasonable, though probably seldom practised, that he might be greatly benefited and his powers renovated, by two or three mild purges, previous to the commencement of the covering season. Even in the midst of that season, should the horse become heated and faint, his bowels confined, with loss of appetite, dullness, and want of vigour, no time will be lost by allowing him a few days, in which a mild purge may be exhibited. The purging salts may sometimes be sufficient in this case. A due attention to cleanliness should not be overlooked. A stallion frequently gets a wound or excoriation, or the part becomes foul, when he is quiet and will permit it, ablution will be of great benefit and comfort,

and the excoriations should be touched with tincture of myrrh, or a saturnine lotion. A famous racing stallion of former days died in consequence of a mortification in his sheath, occasioned entirely by uncleanness and neglect. The feet also of some have been so totally neglected, that they have become unable to walk; the case of the far-famed Eclipse, which from that inability, made his last journey in a carriage purposely constructed. The toes of these horses should be kept short, the feet regularly pared from excrescences, and often suppled with water; nor should walking exercise and airings abroad be neglected. Immediately after the covering season, the stallion should be soiled with fine fresh-cut natural grass, lucerne or melibot.

There are certain external and visible defects in the horse and mare, which may be, and often are propagated. The chief of these are splents, spavins, round and gourdy legs, subject to grease and running thrushes; crooked hams, thick, ill-shaped and ill-set heads, imperfect eyes. Good or evil qualities likewise, are propagated, and it is not advisable to breed from a restiff horse or mare. Saltram, by Eclipse, a horse which ran at Newmarket when blind, communicated that defect to his progeny; among others, to Sir Charles Bunbury's Whiskey, which being blind himself, got scarcely any foals that retained their sight. Asthmatic or broken-winded mares, with few exceptions, are barren; but age need be no bar to the sound and healthy mare, since good stock has been produced by the aged of both sexes; although the period between five and ten years must be deemed

the most favourable. In the year 1821, the singular fact occurred in Wales, of a mare producing four colt foals at a birth, all black.

SECTION VI.—Colt Breaking.

Reducing the colt to obedience, teaching him his duties, and rendering him steady in his paces, these indispensable operations are signified by the old and well known term *breaking*. This, with racers, is occasionally performed at a year old; but generally, colts are taken in hand, at rising, that is to say, coming three years old. Their joints have at that period become somewhat knit, and their powers consolidated, enabling them to bear the weight of the rider and the necessary exertions. The strange barbarity of Devonshire horse-breaking, twenty years ago, is justly reprobated in the "General Treatise on Cattle," the author having been an eyewitness, and made his report to the late Sir Lawrence Palk, the proprietor of the victim, who promised his influence for the correction of such a vice, which, it appeared, was of ancient standing, and then general in those parts. It seemed that horses were there customarily and frequently suffered to run wild until five years old, when being, in course, obstinate and intractable, it was the custom to beat them with clubs on their shin bones, even while in the stable and quiet, by way of a memento of gentleness and docility, when they should get abroad. Such was the treatment the author witnessed towards a fine five year old mare, the poor animal enduring her suffering with a patience and stoutness of heart, really admirable; and when the witness

expressed his surprise and abhorrence, probably in no very gentle or measured terms, he was answered, that such was the custom of the country!

The COLT-TACKLE for breaking, with the large and mild bit, need no description. The whole of this furniture must be left to the direction of the breaker, and no one can be *au fait* at the business, but a regular, steady, and experienced man, whose first and most important qualification is *unwearied patience*; the next, undaunted courage, joined to that indescribable quality which some men naturally possess, of being attractive to animals, and at once loved and feared by them. Here we have the true *domitor equorum*, or tamer of horses. The best horse in nature may have his value infinitely depreciated by imperfect breaking; for example, his temper insufficiently subdued and regu ated, his mouth spoiled, and his paces confused and run one into the other. Such is too often the case with the nags of inferior and uninformed breeders; hence another cause for the number of raw, ill-taught, and inferior nags. In most of our counties are to be found capable colt breakers; more especially in the vicinity of our great breeding studs. As has been already observed, accustoming foals to be handled from the teat, stabled, haltered, lead, and treated familiarly and kindly, greatly facilitate the first processes of breaking. The colt taken up and rendered familiar with the stable a while, may, in the next instance, be led about in a halter and made steady in hand. The next process is to bit and caparison him with his full tackle; the saddle having a cross, or something elevated upon it, in order to accustom him to a rider. He is shortly after

lunged around a circle, held by the breaker, who stands, whip in hand, in the centre. Backing follows in a few days. When colts are first taken to the stable, it is by no means safe to leave them tied up by night, so many accidents have happened from their getting halter-cast. The late Sir Charles Bunbury lost in this way one of the finest three years olds he ever bred; as I recollect, full brother to Smolensko, and for which he had refused nearly two thousand guineas.

The colt showing great stubbornness and aversion, whether to be tackled or mounted, or kicking and plunging and refusing to go forward, the only remedy is patience judiciously mixed with severity; the latter by no means to be overdone, from the probable apprehension of either too much cowing his spirit, or rendering him incurably desperate and restiff. Nothing could be more injudicious as well as dangerous, than the ancient practice of "taming colts," as it was called, by riding them full speed over deeply ploughed lands. Their young and ductile sinews may thence receive irreparable injury, their spirit be too much depressed or rendered desperate. Should fatigue be required to subdue them, the pace should be moderate over level ground, and the exercise daily continued to a sufficient, but not an immoderate extent. The nag being subdued and docile, the two next objects are to instruct him in his paces and to accustom him to the road. The commencement is, in course, with the walk and slow trot, and giving the nag a good mouth, neither obdurate, nor too tender, but such as will endure a pull when necessary; in fine, making him a good "snaffle bridle horse." The excessive tender-

ness and delicacy of mouth, given to horses educated for military purposes, do not so well befit those intended for any other. A speedier trot, canter, and gallop follow all natural paces; but each of which, the horse must be accustomed to perform steadily, on the intimation of his rider, and without shuffling the one into the other. It will soon appear whether the colt be naturally inclined to the trot and to excel in it; but should that be apparent, the colt should never be pushed forward to any excess, from the risk of injury to his joints. A graceful canter should be encouraged, commencing with the proper or off leg foremost, and the nag accustomed to be pulled up from the canter to the trot, without unsightly and unpleasant blundering. The same of the gallop, which, like the trot, should not be pushed to speed, with colts. The lessons should not be too long or fatiguing, but the young animal kept in as cheerful and easy a state as possible. The utmost care is necessary in his first shoeing, that he be not treated roughly, and that he be as little alarmed as possible.

There subsists a perfect analogy of temperament and disposition between these most important animals, and their lords and masters and their ladies and mistresses. Some few are naturally of so kind a disposition, and so docile, that they require nothing more than mild treatment, plain and patient lessons; others, though of a high and resentful temper, may yet be reduced to perfect obedience, by time and unwearied exertion under the guidance of common sense: but there are a few others, those far too many, which the devil himself, in the guise of a horse breaker, would be utterly unable to

tame; those, the heritage of which is restifness, a vice which, though temporarily subdued by excess of severity, will never fail throughout life to reappear on a proper occasion; and no one more proper than the subtle brute being conscious of a fearful rider. Great is the pity, that it cannot be afforded to knock these on the head at once. Many broken limbs and lost lives might thence have been saved. The case of SHYING should be particularly attended to by the breaker. It arises from three causes: actual fear, skittishness, and roguery. The more racing blood a horse has, the less he is subject to this infirmity or vice. The only remedy in the case is, *hold hard and be quiet.* As to the whip and spur, and the silly checking a really fearful horse with a sharp curb, as though the intent were to break his jaw bone, it is truly a noodling, unthinking, as well as cruel practice. It is, in fact, an excellent recipe to advance the nag in the noble accomplishments of shying and starting, since, in association with the object, he naturally expects the whip and spur.

With *affected* shyers, some severity may be necessary. These chaps generally fix upon some particular shying but: for example, I recollect having, at different periods, three hacks, all very powerful; the one made choice of a windmill for the object or but, the other a tilted waggon, and the last a pig led in a string. I was once placed in a very dangerous predicament by this last, on a road filled with carriages. It so happened, however, that I rode the two former when amiss from a violent cold, and they then paid no more attention to either windmills or tilted waggons, than

to any other objects, convincing me that their shying, when in health and spirits, was pure affectation. It is a thing seldom, perhaps never, thought of or attended to, which however detracts nothing from its consequence, to accustom colts, during their breaking, to all the chief objects of terror, which occasion the vice of shying. After a colt shall have been a considerable time in hand, and his education nearly finished, should he be a careless and blundering goer, not sufficiently bending his knees, he should be frequently, but with great care, (beware broken knees,) exercised daily in a slow trot, over rough and uneven roads.

To connect vices with their anomalies together, I once had a fine hunting mare, an incorrigible biter; as a proof of which, before she came into my possession, but I was unapprised of it, she had killed a stable boy; yet her biting was entirely confined to the stable, nor did she ever show either that or any other kind of vice abroad, riding perfectly quiet.

SECTION VII.

The usual time for castration has already been pointed out; to which may be added that, such operation on the horse is in no country so universal as in Britain and Ireland. Indeed, the alleged cruelty of the practice is an old theme of reproach upon us. The operation, it must be acknowledged, is painful and barbarous; but it may well be questioned, whether its pains are not counterbalanced to the victim, by the future avoidance of those occasioned an-

nually, by retention and unsatisfied passion. It would beside be most dangerous, indeed impracticable to keep all stallions in a country where such immense numbers of horses are in use, and so many must stand together; though it seems the general opinion that a stallion is capable of greater labour than a gelding. NICKING, or severing the joints of a horse's tail, in order that a callus may be formed, and keeping the tail drawn up by a pulley for days together, the animal in the mean time kept in constant torture, all this for compelling him, against nature, to carry his tail cocked upwards or thrust out—is an abomination, an old fashioned cruelty, practised for no useful purpose of common sense, and has rationally and fortunately for our national character, been many years on the decline, especially since bred horses or those with much blood, have been used upon the road, and the *broom*, or racing tail, has become fashionable. CROPPED horses likewise are, comparatively with former times, now seldom seen. It is another needless cruelty which merits disuse, leaving the internal ear unguarded and exposed.

TRIMMING and SHOEING remain to complete the nag for his services. As to the former, the long hairs around the eyes are pulled, and those upon the nose and lips, cut with scissars. The hair in the ears, and beneath the chin and jowl, according to ancient custom, are yet, by too many proprietors, thoughtlessly permitted to be singed with a lighted candle, to the great terror of most horses, and the necessity of barbarous usage. To these parts the scissars only should invariably be used, the hair of the ears being clipped exactly even

with their margins, and left otherwise untouched, as a defence against cold and the intrusion of external objects. The MANE is pulled with the fingers, which horses seem to bear without pain, a proper quantity of it being left to hang lightly and smoothly on the off (right) side of the neck; at the upper extremity of which, it is shorn close, to admit the headstall of the bridle, leaving, detached from the mane, the foretop, which is cut to reach a little down the forehead, beneath the front of the bridle. The TAIL of the saddle horse is cut of a middling length, long and full tails being seldom seen in England, excepting perhaps on some few ladies' pads and on military horses.

The heels are trimmed close, with comb and scissars, seldom any tuft of hair being left as formerly: but hair is generally left on the heels and legs of cart horses. Ponies and galloways are sometimes HOGGED, which is to say, their manes are cut so as to stand erect like the bristles of a hog.

Breaking and training the DRAUGHT HORSE is a matter of far less complexity and difficulty, than are experienced with those destined to the saddle. A cart colt may, and probably most are, put to work early; for example, at two years old, granting the work be very moderate and the treatment gentle. It is necessary that this species, as well as the other, have a good mouth given them; and when first put to work, care should be taken that the collar and harness be not rough and hard, to chafe and gall the skin of the animal yet unaccustomed to such incumbrance. In fact, the draught horse, whether for quick or slow draught, being fast bound to obedience by his harness,

learns his duty and receives his education chiefly from his partners. I have elsewhere, and often, endeavoured to inculcate the utility of accustoming the colt to take his turn in any part of the draught, either before or in the shafts; and, at all events, to teach him to *back* at command, and the signal of holding up the whip in his front. This last very important point seems to be too generally neglected, if we are to judge from the trouble and abuse daily and every where witnessed in the case.

To the short plug tails of former days, by which our cart horses were left without their natural defence against the flies, a far better and more rational fashion has succeeded. Draught horses are now allowed a somewhat long switch, which we also see upon many of the fashionable coach horses of the metropolis. The COACH HORSE is trained in a carriage termed a *break*, too well known to need description, as also is the mode of his training. Horses are broke to this work at any age, and with respect to those purchased for the public road work, the only training they receive, with few exceptions, is being put at once into harness to run their stage. We see, more often than formerly, horses of different colours in gentlemen's carriages. A good match in size and action is certainly of more consequence than an exact match in colour.

To return to the saddle horse, his FURNITURE has scarcely undergone any essential change within the last half century, amid various alterations of minor consequence and attempts at improvement. At about that period the old single and inconvenient flap of the saddle was laid aside, and the two flaps introduced,

as we now see them. The old fashioned CRUPPER and saddle cloth also shared the same fate, nor is the martingale so often seen as formerly. It may be however proper to remark, that a nag which does not carry a saddle well, from being ill-formed and low forward, is not very safe to ride without a crupper, particularly with a heavy weight over a hilly road, and the rider will make his election between safety and fashion. The GIRTHS are buckled one over the other, appearing single. In London, within these few years, we have seen a very awkward, unsightly appendage to the saddle, in the form of a huge jack-boot, *à la française*, its awkward appearance, we must suppose, being atoned for by ease and cleanliness. About the year 1780, an ornamental white *sash* or girth was introduced, probably by Sir John Lade, at that period of high ton in this line: fastened within the pommel of the saddle, and between the forearms to the girths, it encompassed the nag's shoulders, setting off their slant or backward declension.

Of BRIDLES, the ancient snaffle and common double reined curb yet hold their sway. As to variety of BITS, in other and more appropriate terms, instruments of torture, invention has never been at rest and never more uselessly employed, since the days of old Blundeville, who exhibits in his book such numerous engravings of them. Previously to the use on the horse of these rare curiosities, the inventors of them ought to be compelled to wear them experimentally themselves, for a season. It is curious, that in old times, the term snaffle, or single rein and bit, now our mildest, was applied to the severest bridle. Indeed our snaffles may be rendered severe enough by the bit being made

small and sharp, but generally they are mild, and ever ought to be so, and pleasant to the horse's mouth, and when a horse pulls fair at this kind of bridle and is easily governed by it, he is still, in the old style, called a good snaffle bridle horse. Racers are always, hunters generally, ridden in a snaffle bridle, a check cord and rein being appended to it, in the case of a hard pulling horse, that cannot be otherwise held. Generally, the utility of sharp bits is extremely problematical; since, if effective at first, they cannot fail, from use, to render a horse's mouth callous and obdurate; and if otherwise, they keep him in a constant state of fretfulness and pain. It may be added, that no bit, however hard and sharp, will hold a determined vicious runaway. Many horses, also, are heavy in hand from ill-formed shoulders or neck; for instance, the cock-throppled or reversed neck; from tender feet or crippled joints, making use of their "fifth leg;" all when unwell. On the whole, mild bits, comfortable to the horse, and it is a pleasure to find him playing with his bit, are more profitable and more conducive to good management. The double reined bridle, with curb and snaffle, may well come under this description, the curb not being inordinately severe. It has been long the fashionable bridle for the road, and the curb may be enforced or slackened, according to the direction of the hand. The single curb may be classed with severe and unfavourable bits. The running martingale is the only remedy, with a hack which has acquired the habit of throwing up his head.

The general riding or jockey system of England is

little in accordance with the military or riding school practice. Nevertheless, before a young horse or a racer, which *lunges* or carries himself too heavy forward, be taken to the road, he is most successfully treated at the riding school, where they will set him more upon his haunches, give him a better mouth, and teach him better reining. This improvement, however, must not be carried to the height of military custom, which, by giving a horse lofty action, detracts from his speed; and by making his mouth too susceptible, and his neck unsteady and vacillating, renders him unfit for our common active system of equitation.

SECTION VIII.—Shoeing.

In this country, where such vast numbers of horses are kept, and where their labour is so severe and incessant, its severity naturally falling on the feet, which are destined to bear a fundamental share of the burden, no wonder horse-shoeing has ever been deemed an art of great national importance, that it has excited the invention, the wit and empyricism of such countless numbers of writers, and that it has never failed to be a popular subject. Such also has been the case on the Continent, and we originally derived the rudiments of this science and art from the writers of Italy and France, and the practice from artists of those countries, who found it worth their while to seek employment in England, where, during a long period, they were in high fashion as *marechales* or *ferrers*. In the mean time the art was, in general, at a very low ebb throughout this country, the horses

being shod in so bungling a manner, and with such heavy masses of iron, that it is among the wonders that human life and manners constantly present, how the embarrassed and crippled beasts could possibly perform their laborious duties, under such impediments and incumbrances.

This was the case, and still is, in a great measure, even with the mother countries of European farriery, the superior practice being confined, in a considerable degree, to the superior order of proprietors. Such it continued to be in this country, until within the last seventy years or upwards, long previously to which, the continental practice and the employment of foreigners, so common among the great at an early period, had ceased to be fashionable. At this last era, Osmer, a surgeon, and a truly practical horseman, and Lord Pembroke, of the dragoons, introduced an improved, grounded on the old continental practice; and Bartlet, the druggist, whose compilation was long and universally circulated, became its herald. Clarke, the King's farrier at Edinburgh, followed, publishing a useful treatise; and Snape, in the same situation at London, though ignorant and illiterate, was an improved shoer, and his example had some influence.

A few years subsequently, the plan was conceived of a national Veterinary College, the idea probably originating with the late Lord Grosvenor. The ancient custom was revived of selecting a professor from the Continent, and the choice fell upon Charles Vial de Saintbel, of the French school. He enjoyed his preferment but during a short time, submitting suddenly to

our common fate. Saintbel, whom I knew personally, was a respectable man, and of repute for professional ability, in his own country; but knowing little of English horsemanship, or of the modes of shoeing best adapted thereto, he committed errors which he did not survive to correct. His successors were still less practical men, but they had the volumes of ancient and long experience before them, and have since had a long series of years for practical improvement: and it must finally be conceded, even by those who make the loudest complaints touching the errors and mismanagement at the Veterinary College, that it has, at least, answered the great purpose of its institution, as a theatre wherein veterinary science may be concentrated, and the art practised for the general improvement and benefit of the country.

Among an infinity of writers, each and every one of whom has vouched for the infallibility of his form of shoe, and his method, but unfortunately for their reputation, or views, and the public benefit, no such infallibility has been proved, have arisen at different periods, visionaries who have made a doubt of the necessity of any application of iron to the foot of the horse; alleging that nature herself having so amply defended the animal's foot, the injuries and ruin so universally incident to it, were rather the consequence of shoeing than of the horse's labour. A theory of this kind neither merits investigation nor reply, in England at any rate.

Many real improvements in the art, and in veterinary surgery, supposed to be of late discovery, may be found in the old continental writers. Cæsar

Fiaschi, an Italian, who wrote about three centuries since, had obviously very correct ideas of the general principles of horse-shoeing; rationally endeavouring to construct a system which might interfere as little as possible with the intentions of nature. He recommended, possibly invented, the welted shoe of hard and well tempered iron, to be so placed upon the foot that the horse may have a perfectly even tread; and to prevent slipping, the welts to be indented like a saw, or short and sharp button-headed nails to be used; to the same end, he directed the external surface of the shoe to be hammered somewhat concave. He was likewise the inventor of the calkin, *rampone alla regonesa*, directing it not to be made high and sharp, but rather flat, and handsomely turned upward; at the same time, decrying strenuously all other kinds of calkins and turning up of the shoes, even in case of frost, as of infinitely greater danger than use. In fine, a horse's shoe and the nails should be forged of good solid iron, tough and unbending, of a thickness conformably to sustain the weight of the animal, but not beyond, so as to render it a source of impediment and blunder, in place of a protection and comfort. The length of the shoe should be nearly determined by the length of the foot, and the width of the web should not exceed that proportion which may afford due protection to the sole, and also to the heel when needed. The terrible buttress should never come near a weak foot, for which the paring knife is the proper instrument. The toe may generally be made most free with, and should never be suffered to exceed in length, which will sometimes happen in the

case of a luxuriant growth of horn, whilst the horse is in work and his shoes still good. In course, the excrescence must be pared around. The generality of our nags, however, have but little occasion for paring their soles or frogs, excepting from loose and scaly excrescences. The crust of the deep or ass-shaped hoofs of Barbs and some other foreign horses, and of some bred upon the calcareous and hilly soils of a part of this country, in North Wales, for example, must be occasionally taken down, in order if possible to make their wiry heels spread, and encourage the growth of their frogs, if peradventure nature may have allowed them any frogs beyond nominal ones. I formerly heard much of the obduracy and lastingness of this kind of hoof, from the well known Mr. Bakewell and others, but had never the good fortune to experience it; the few of them which I have possessed, being extremely liable to inflammation of the feet, as I supposed affecting the internal structure, thence quite unfit for much road work.

My choice, whenever I could light upon it, was the dark, shining hoof, which would cut solid and tough; an open heel, the binders equally tough, and the frog dry, but of good and growing substance. Briefly, a hoof of whole colour, and that by no means of a light colour; dry but not brittle, of uneven surface or wrinkled, and of size well adapted to the size of the horse. The coronet or coronary ring, surmounting the hoof, being large and swelling is a sign of a defective foot.

Doubtless, shoeing the horse is a necessary evil, and all hoofs are injured more or less by it: but the

late Mr. White, a very popular and useful veterinarian, came to a hasty conclusion on this topic, when he asserted, that "the feet of all horses which have not been taken from a state of nature, or improperly shod, are nearly of the same shape." The real fact is, dame nature seems to have made nearly the same blunders in that respect as her pupil art. As to a particular description—"The foot of the horse is surrounded and defended in front, sides, and at bottom, by the horny sole, an ungular substance, thicker than the human, in proportion as the animal is larger. The heels partake of the same kind of defence, but of a thinner texture. The foot, being open at the back and not surrounded by the firm sole as in front, is obviously in need of support; and the intervening frog is destined by nature to that office; on which account, and having so large a portion of the general mass to sustain, particularly while the animal is in a state of inaction, it is composed of a very tough and elastic substance. The frog moreover serves as a cushion, rest, or salient point for the tendon, or *flexor* muscle of the back sinews. The bars or binders are those parts situated between the heel and frog, and which, by a mutual resistance from within, help to dilate and oppose the contraction of the heels. The horny defends the fleshy sole above it, and the internal parts of the foot, from the accidental contact of hard bodies; but from its concave form, appears not to have been intended by nature to bear weight, excepting round the extremities adjoining the wall. The wall, or crust of the foot, is the thick edge surrounding it, from heel to heel, it is the bottom of that por-

tion of the sole, which envelopes the front and sides of the foot, set up, as it were, vertically, and thence able to contain nails driven in a vertical direction. This wall then, or rim, is plainly the place on which to fix a support and guard for the foot; for on the wall, and the frog, in a sound and healthy state, the animal naturally bears his weight; and the frog in a sound and healthy state, from its tough and elastic nature, needs no artificial defence." (Philosophical and Practical Treatise on Horses.)

Subsequently, in the same work, will be found an account of the general failure of the celebrated shoeing system of *La Fosse* with lunettes or half moon shoes, thinnest towards the heel, but which left the heels entirely without defence, on the supposition that they would require none, but that their natural growth, thus encouraged and uninjured by the farrier's art, would enable them to endure the wear and tear of labour, the weight of the animal also having the additional natural support of the frogs, which it was averred would by this plan increase in size and substance. This theory, however, which was conceived chiefly from a view of the horse in his natural state, proved on experiment to have a very slender relation to him in a state of labour, particularly in that of the saddle horse. Few of the horses bred in dry countries, it may be presumed, have, even in their natural state, a sufficiency of frog to reach the ground, and of those bred on the opposite soils, the frogs, if sufficient, are too tender to endure the attrition and concussion of travel. The heels then must be depended on for external support, and the frogs,

however small, will still perform their office of *fulcra* or supports to the tendon. The shoe-heels, never extending beyond the heel itself, generally narrower than at the toe, must be made wider for weak heels, and for low heels thicker, but never to the excess of giving the horse an uneven tread, and throwing him upon his toes. The custom of common smiths to be constantly cutting away the bars which separate heel and frog, with the view, in their judgment, of "opening the heels," and which must obviously have the contrary effect, though so long and often decried, has not even yet been abandoned. Shoeing and constant labour will sufficiently repel any luxuriance in most hoofs. The hinder hoofs are ever thicker and stronger than their pioneers the fore ones.

The general or true principles of shoeing being ever kept in view and adhered to, so far as that shall be possible, legitimate exceptions must come equally into consideration. Such is nature's decree in all things. But these last (the exceptions) should never continue beyond the necessity of the case. Many horses have naturally imperfect, or bad feet: many are lame from labour, and many from the farrier. In this art, as in all others, there is great variety of skill, some operatives having an eminent superiority; while others, void of all intelligence or the desire of acquiring any, shoe all hoofs, however diversified by nature or accident, on nearly the same common standard; necessarily the best, since that to which they have been always accustomed. This plan may be passable for a time, with strong feet, and until it has ruined them. It is true, we occasionally see horses' hoofs of a nature so luxu-

riant in growth and so indestructible as to defy, to the end, the utmost efforts of the farrier. But with feet in general, it is far otherwise. Finally, it must not be forgotten, especially with horses destined to speedy action, that infinitely greater numbers are injured by ligamentary affections, strains of the joints, and hurts in the bones of the foot, than by bad shoeing and improper management of the feet. "'Tis the pace that kills the horse."

The internal structure of the foot is a most operose and complex process of nature, and since the foot is the foundation of all labour, no wonder that its internal structure is so often deranged, and so seldom remediable by art. The insensible hoof is secreted or separated and formed from the living or sensible foot, namely, from its coronet or coronary ring above, and from its internal elastic processes or membranes, designated by Professor Coleman, as the laminated (scaled or covered) substance. A large quantity of blood is supplied to the foot by two capacious arteries, which descend on each side the pastern, branching to the coronary ring, cartilages, and frog, and supplying the foot by innumerable channels. The supply to the frog is considerable and curious. The frog and sensible sole form one entire secreting surface of skin, possessing great sensibility as well as vascularity, though inferior in those respects to the exquisite sensibility of the laminated substance, which is more profusely supplied in its organization with blood vessels and nerves, than any other part of the body. Those two elastic bodies, the lateral cartilages attached to the upper part of the coffin bone, and re-

ceding backward like expanded wings, terminate at the extremity of the heel, assisting to expand the heels and quarters. The nut, or navicular bone, is situate at the back of the coffin bone, and attached to it and to the small pastern bone, affording a synovial or slippery surface on which the flexor tendon, or great back sinew, moves. The nut and coffin bones form the coffin joint. The small pastern articulates, that is to say, is joined with the coffin bone and the nut bone below, and with the great pastern above. The great flexor, back, or *bending* tendon is inserted into the bottom of the coffin bone, and the extensor tendon on its front and upper part. By the by, these qualities of *bending* and *extending*, necessarily imply and prove tendinous mobility and elasticity, in despite of the early decrees of the College, since gradually become obsolete and unfashionable. Finally, the insensible foot consists of the external covering of horn, the wall, horny sole, and frog; the sensible or internal, of the laminated substance, at the upper part of which there is a cartilaginous ring, coronary ligament or frog band, which, instead of terminating at the heels, is continued to the frog, imparting to it a congenial sensibility and motion. Thus, when the frog is engaged in its natural function, that of being pressed upon actively by the superincumbent weight, it expands and contracts, whether or not it may be capacious enough to reach the ground, communicating simultaneously, motion to the cartilages, coronary ring, and to the heels and quarters of the hoof. As a summary, the internal or sensible foot is composed of the navicular or nut bone, the coffin bone, the late-

ral cartilages, the frog and sole, and the laminated substance, at the upper part of which is placed the coronary ligament.

SECTION IX.—The DEFECTS natural or acquired of the FEET, and as they affect the LEGS, and of the LEGS.

THE hoof too wide, flat and soft, the coronet moist and swelling, the sole convex or swelling, thence termed pumiced, the frog large, of too soft a consistence, and liable to defluxions, or running thrushes. These are obviously natural, and may be, in a considerable degree, hereditary defects, as are also their opposites; and in a general view, each may originate in the opposite nature of the soils upon which the animals are bred, notwithstanding the doubt of an able writer, who seems in this case not to have allowed for the exceptions to general rules.

The opposite are deep, hard, and brittle hoofs, with contracted or narrow heels, and deficient frogs. There are indeed strong feet of this kind, which will bear a repetition of taking down or cutting away the crust, in order to lower and widen the heels; but in general, especially with southern horses and their descendants, the hoof is brittle, affording an insufficient security to the nails. Many of these deep and hard hoofs have an excess of concavity in the sole, and are thence never sound for any length of time; starting perhaps apparently sound, and becoming lame in travelling a few miles. The proximate cause, in the opinion of both French and English writers, is to be deduced from the circumstance, that the too concave horny

presses the sensible sole upon the coffin bone, whence that sole, endowed as it is with a high degree of sensibility, is squeezed and jammed between two hard bodies; the occasion necessarily of great pain to the horse, and a growing inflammation in the foot, which soon renders him useless. Artificial causes have been stated as productive of this effect, but of the numbers of hoofs which I have examined, the defect seemed to have been natural. Too small feet for the size of the horse is a defect, although such feet may be sound and good. But the most general defect in the feet of our English road horses, originating, no doubt, in the universal infusion of southern blood, is the thin and weak hoof and tender crust; the horn not supplying a sufficient growth for repeated shoeing, and the sole not having substance enough to defend and support the internal and sensible parts of the foot. A small, hard and dry coronet (not however the usual defect of these last kinds, but of the deep ass-like hoofs,) may be a cause of lameness and contraction, by acting as too tight a bandage.

The feet of saddle horses, be they ever so sound and good in nature, detract greatly from the value of the nag, unless they stand even upon the ground, the toe pointing in a right line; since if it deviate inward or outward, the horse will either knock or *cut in the speed* (old terms), that is to say, will strike and wound the opposite pasterns, either with his toe or his heel; and if he bend his knees much, and is a high goer, will cut the inside of the knee joint. Nature and the nature of the case have been very favourable to the hinder hoofs, with which we have seldom much trou-

ble; but there is, now and then, a most perilous defect in them between the shoe and sole, namely, when the horse is so formed in his hinder quarters, that he overreaches, and wounds his fore heels with the toes of his hind feet. This, in the slang of the ancient stable, is styled going "hammer and pinchers together." The RUNNING THRUSH, a defluxion from the cleft of the frog, is a constitutional and sometimes an hereditary malady; and when it seems to arise from neglect or improper treatment of the feet, those are merely the exciting causes, and would not probably have induced such a disease in a naturally sound foot. CORNS, arising, as in the human feet, from pressure, are generally confined to the fore feet, which endure most labour. Their site is in the heel, just above the bars and often in the sole near the crust, from the shoe being ill placed, or afterwards bending down upon the sole, or from the intrusion of gravel or small stones. They are sometimes found in the heels or feet of unshod colts, probably from an irregularity of tread, and undue pressure on a particular part. SANDCRACKS are clefts or slits in the fore hoofs generally, either from before the coronet downwards, or laterally in the direction of the fibres, which last is most easily remedied. Should the sandcrack be neglected and the horse continued in work, the probable consequence would be, an entire disunion of the parts, the cleft of the hoof remaining, which constitutes the irremediable defect and weakness of a FALSE QUARTER. Dryness of the hoof, natural or incidental, or both, the usual cause. The QUITTOR, quittor bone, or horny quittor, the *javart* of the French school, is a hard round lump

or excrescence upon the coronet, chiefly of the fore feet, between hair and hoof, most frequently on the inside quarter of the foot. If we except the founder, the inveterate quittor is the most desperate, hopeless, and painful of the numerous maladies which affect the feet of the horse. Its common cause is the ascent of some foreign body or morbid material from the tread or sole upwards; such as a nail, a quantity of gravel, or the extravasated matter of a bruise or corn, which could find no vent below, but forcing its way upward, between the quarter and the coffin bone, work a passage to the coronet, by destroying the foliated substance and corrupting all the adjacent parts. It is obvious no palliatives can succeed in this case, and the radical operation should be entrusted to none but truly scientific and practical artists. Yet after the best cure, it is probable a false quarter must remain, which always renders a saddle horse unsafe, more especially in constant or hard work. A superficial quittor, originating above, by which the cartilage is untouched, or a mere wound or ulcer in the coronet, taken timely is easily remedied. GROG and FOUNDER are surely not imaginary diseases, but equivocal in respect to terminology. If a horse go stiff and blundering, without any marked and visible cause, he is said to be groggy; if he cannot go at all, foundered. Grogginess, termed by the Italians, *sobatitura*, with us surbating, arises from the hoofs being battered by the hard road, from inflammation, swelling of the legs, and contraction of the sinews. Some horses are peculiarly liable to this contraction, instead of the more usual laxity and debility in those parts.

The LOSS OF HOOF sometimes succeeds the founder, originating either in the disease or the operations of the farrier. The tread of some groggy horses appears to be entirely upon the heels. The CANKER in the foot usually arises from grease and ulcerated thrushes.

The remedy now in this country, of NERVING, for otherwise incurable grogginess and founder, assuredly must not be passed over unnoticed. From several unsuccessful instances a few years since, I treated this practice (in the Sporting Magazine) as a mere useless and ingenious specimen of farrying torture, of the monstrous varieties of which, I had long been heart-sick. But on a reference since to the books of Mr. White and Mr. Goodwin, I have learned that the operation is by no means so painful as that of firing, generally a useless practice; and that, on the average, nerving has been successful, useful, and actually relevant of the animal from a constant state of pain. Of the mode of operation, it would ill become me to say any thing; that is in the department of our scientific and practical veterinary surgeons alone. I have however one remark to make on Mr. Goodwin's recommendation of the practice. He first of all gives due and just acknowledgment to Mr. Sewell of the College for *proposing* it, but subsequently styles it Mr. Sewell's *discovery*. Now, I have always understood nerving to be a discovery of the French school, many years since. We may indeed have been indebted to Mr. Sewell's exertions for the successful introduction of the practice.

SECTION X.—Oslets, Splents, Spavins, Curb, Ringbone, Thorough Pin.

These bony excrescences, differently situated, either upon the fore or hinder legs, all originate in the same cause, extravasation of the lymph or *synovia*, forming a lump or swelling, which gradually becomes ossified. Oslets are near the knee joints within side the leg, a species of splent. Splents are found, both by sight and touch, upon the fore legs, sometimes immediately below the knee joint, in which case they may impede the action of the joint, and occasion lameness: otherwise, and when they do not affect the tendon, they have no ill consequence, unless in their early stage, when, the horse being worked, they may be liable to inflammation. The bone spavin affects the hinder leg, and is found in the inside of the hock; it is not always visible, but must be searched for by the finger. It always occasions lameness, periodical or constant. Bog spavins are situated in the hollow of the hock, and consist of that bulb or swelling which in the other parts of the legs is termed a windgall, but usually larger. When this malady is not very apparent, and the horse does not seem affected by it, the same, that is, no attention is paid to it, as in the common case of windgalls; but I once had a fine five year old gelding, master of sixteen stone in the field, with bog spavins so large as to impede action in so considerable a degree that the animal, although right in other respects, was utterly useless. The curb is an osseous tumour on the back part of the hock, immediately below the bending or

elbow. No horse can be sound having a curb. Dr. Bracken assigns reasons why sickle or crooked hammed horses should be more liable to this defect than the straight legged; but it has so happened that, I do not recollect ever seeing a sickle hammed horse with a curb. The ringbone, when confirmed is, so far as I have experienced, incurable, and the horse unsound. Its position on the lower part of the pastern, between it and the coronet, nearly encircling the front like a ring. When this callosity is distinct, affecting only the pastern, without touching the coronet, it is not of so bad consequence, though indeed bad enough, as when it reaches the coronet. It is said, ringbones have been known upon unworked colts, which, however, I have never witnessed. The thorough pin appears in the hollows on the sides of the hock, and is a communication from the bog spavin.

Grease, Mallenders and Sallenders, Scratches, Crown Scab, Ratstails, Warts and Mules.

The well known malady, grease in the legs and heels of the horse, is an extravasation from the vessels, and thence oozing through the skin, of *serum* or simple humour, which being elimated becomes corrupt and fetid. It arises either from the want of exercise abroad, or of the recumbent posture, to promote the circulation of the fluids in dependent parts. Round and fleshy legged horses are most subject to this malady, which, however, does not afflict even those when abroad in pasture. The terms above denote affections of the same nature, and appertaining to grease.

Windgalls—Ligamentary, or Strains in the Back Sinews—Breaking Down—Strains in the Shoulder —in the Loins and Couplings—in the Stifle Bone —Hip, or Whirl Bone—the Hocks—Jardons, or Capped Hocks—String Halt—Rheumatism.

Windgalls upon the legs and pasterns of the horse appear, to the sight and touch, small bags or capsules. These are filled with *synovia*, or oil strained from the joints, which, it seems probable, forms itself into capsules. Professor Coleman supposes these capsules to be original and formed by nature. Mr. White denies the existence of any such, and pronounces the material to be unconfined. How then could those distinct circumscribed tumours which we see and feel, exist in such form? They are occasioned by hard work upon the road, under which very few horses escape them, inducing soreness in the joints, and ultimately, lameness. Delicate, bloodlike horses are most subject to them. Strains in the back sinews are so common a case, as to need very little description. They are in course, most frequent in the fore legs. There is generally a puffiness and swelling along the tendon or back sinew, as it is styled; and in extreme cases, a flaccidity denoting the excess of extension which the ligaments have sustained. Breaking down is the final result of this injury, when the fetlock joint, on which the horse rests, bears upon the ground. This accident, the consequence of great stress upon the parts in rapid motion, happens chiefly to race horses and hunters. It results either from a rupture of cer-

tain ligaments of the leg or the pastern, or from their sudden inordinate extension; this latter cause must necessarily have been the operating one, when the horse, as sometimes happens, recovers in a few days' rest, and the ligaments have recovered enough of their former tone. The extreme case is the actual rupture and division of the flexor tendon. Ligamentary strains in the shoulder are very difficult to be distinguished from lameness in the legs and feet. Perhaps, as I have said elsewhere, if a horse in his walk throws out his fore arms freely and with no appearance of stiffness, his shoulders are sound. Strains in the loins arise from heavy weights, sudden accidents, or with draught horses, from compulsion to pull beyond their powers. This malady in its worst state is incurable, and though the miserable victim may show no defect, he is incapable of labour, and upon exertion, liable to bend down almost instantly as if to sit upon his hinder parts. Such used to be termed *megrim* horses, from the supposition that the complaint had its seat in the head. There has always subsisted with farriers and grooms, a great difficulty to distinguish and ascertain a shoulder lameness. In the stifle bone upon the thigh bone, which stifle is similar to the small cramp bone in a leg of mutton, this strain, particularly in young horses, is sometimes nothing more than a sudden and temporary spasm or cramp of the muscles, occasioned by too abrupt and sudden turning round of the animal, the complaint being liable to occur on a similar occasion; the consequence a partial dislocation of the patella or pan. The radical injury is from a rupture of the internal lateral ligament of

the patella and consequent dislocation of the patella outward. A tumour then occurs, which sometimes suppurates, a favourable symptom. Hard work and inordinate stress on the parts, the usual cause. Lameness of the hip joint, round or whirl bone, usually proceeds from blows on the part, slipping, or falling on the side, and may be distinguished by a swinging of the limb, or its appearing longer than natural, and by the horse, in action, having one hip higher than the other. Long neglect renders this malady incurable, or rather, it is never curable but in the first instance. Hipped horses are worked and have even raced. Of the houghs or hocks: The small bones of the hock may be distorted and displaced by a wrench or strain, the tumour appearing in the centre and fore part of the hock. Extreme stiffness and inaptitude to motion succeeds. Sickle or crooked hammed horses, particularly when young and first put to work, are most liable to strains in the parts. There is seldom any other visible symptom than heat in the hocks. If horses in this case are worked gently and carefully whilst young, their joints become consolidated and sound when aged. *Jardons* or capped hocks: Indurations visible on the points of the hocks, which, when confirmed, will last as long as the hocks themselves, more especially when upon a *kicker*, the usual creator of these blemishes, who, in course, will renew them if removed. If the result of accident or blows, and attended to in time, they are removable like other similar affections. The string halt or sudden catching up one or both hinder legs, admits of no remedy, but comfortable palliatives. String-halted horses have

been generally supposed tough and good in nature; a reality to the extent of my own experience. Rheumatism in horses is extremely difficult of distinction from other causes of lameness or stiffness. It might not be difficult, granting we could ascertain no other cause. The affection in the horse results precisely from the same cause as in the human patient, a partial or general cold-stroke which may hit the shoulders, loins, hips, or the limbs, particularly the hock joints. It may arise from various accidental exposures, to standing in a current of cold air when heated, or from long standing in cold water during unfavourable seasons. In a recent case, the horse will limp, or go with a dropping or catching action at the set off, recovering as he waxes warm; but under the influence of the chronic affection, he will, through the piece, have at least a strong semblance of lameness. This last stage is incurable, and very common with posters and stagecoach horses. With rheumatism in the knees or shoulders, horses are extremely unsafe, being liable to drop down instantaneously, as if knocked down.

SECTION XI.

To refer to the general appearance and condition of the horse, an object of consequence to a purchaser out of the hands of strangers; when the animal shall appear unthrifty and lean, his eyes dull and spiritless, his hide tight and unyielding to the feel, the coat rusty and dead, and the hair staring, he is labouring under the malady styled HIDEBOUND or SURFEIT. This morbid state of the body neglected, may be

followed by eruptions, swelled legs, and probably terminate in farcy. But the symptoms being limited to the first stage as above, the horse not old, with a probability that the malady has originated merely in neglect or starvation, it need not hinder the purchase of a well formed and apparently eligible animal. WARBLES, or small tumours on the back and buttocks, are generally indications of high keep, and want of exercise and purging. A constant succession of them, with inflammation and weeping of the eyes, are often the precursors of that species styled by the farriers, humour blindness. The dreadful and incurable GLANDERS is denoted, with some exceptions, by leanness, and deadness of the coat, by a dejected and spiritless countenance and action, and essentially, by a fetid discharge from the nostrils. Should this discharge have been temporarily impeded by an astringent injection from the dealer, one of their knowing tricks, the nostrils will yet appear raw, and the scent from them and the breath, fetid or unhealthy. The hair of the coat also, will most probably come off with a slight pull. The TEETH of a new purchase (see teeth in an early page) will, in course, be one of the first objects of inspection. Young horses are sometimes troubled by a tumid inflammation of the first bar of the mouth, adjoining the upper fore teeth, preventive of their chewing. This affection, of temporary duration, and giving way to the proper remedies, is styled the LAMPAS, from the Latin *lampascus*. It should have been remarked that, the teeth being filed down to hide the appearance of age, often has the miserable effect of preventing the poor victim from chewing his food. GIGS, BLADDERS OR FLAPS

in the mouth, are old terms, for soft bladders or pustules with black heads, growing withinside the lips, level with the great jaw teeth. These are chiefly found in cart and the coarser breeds of horses, and have been known to equal the size of a walnut, being then exceedingly painful, and an impediment to mastication. BARBS or PAPS, are small excrescences beneath the tongue. The CANKERED, or ulcerated mouth, may ensue on the neglect of the above excrescences. Hurts in the MOUTH, tongue, and jaw bone, from the senseless and inhuman torture of heavy and lacerating bits, are sufficiently conspicuous, and demand instant and patient attention. WOLVES' TEETH, are two small superfluous ones, growing in the upper jaw next the grinders, and are very painful to the animal during mastication. The old method of their removal with a mallet and gouge, was a very dangerous one, and it may be hoped a more safe practice has been discovered.

Round, gourdy legs, grease, moist frogs, and running thrushes discover themselves.

Chronic lameness in the BONES, or derangement of the internal structure of the foot, ever so difficult to ascertain or identify, so far as I have experienced, is a lost case. Lameness of the COFFIN BONE is an old subject of complaint, but until of late we have not heard of NAVICULAR lameness; that is to say, of the navicular bone; but I should suppose that an affection of the one would be communicated to the other. Mr. Turner, of Croydon, and of Regent-street, is said to have discovered the navicular lameness, and its remedy, of the details of which I have no information. I have formerly spoken with decision against the

application of the PATTEN SHOE to the sound foot in lame cases, but I find Mr. Goodwin speaks in its favour. Beyond all doubt, Mr. Goodwin's authority demands precedence, but I have frequently known this shoe used by country farriers, in cases of strain in the back sinews, when surely it must be erroneous practice, since, under such debility of the leg and tendon, from defect of fibrous and ligamentary elasticity, no additional weight should be thrown upon it. The opposite effect of rigidity and contraction would indeed change the state of the case; but generally, I should suspect more mischief than benefit from the patten shoe, unless as applied to the lame foot in sinew strains, as a support to the tendon, the susceptibility of which I have heretofore proved, and which, in a chronic case, is softened and affected in its substance, proportionally with its ligaments. An ancient writer observes of the patten shoe, that "it is a necessary shoe for a horse that is hurt in the hip or stifle, to be put on upon the contrary foot, to the intent, that the fore leg may hang, and not touch the ground." This I cannot understand, but commend it to those who can. Ought it not to be the hinder leg which should hang, in order to elongate the fibres supposed to be contracted?

The horrible, damnable, and equally useless operation, of tearing out, or DRAWING THE SOLE! is now, it may be hoped, universally and utterly exploded in Britain. There has always existed a propensity to torturing operations, in the mere guise of experiment, and at whatever risk, in the French veterinary schools, a strange anomaly in so enlightened a people.

I have already said (p. 42) a few words on SHOEING the horse, and that which I have yet to say must be stated in general terms, for I am not a professional man, but having been set on horseback in infancy, and having conceived so intense an affection for the horse, that during the season of youth, and of the middle age more especially, I might almost have been said to have lived on horseback, it could not well happen that I should have gained no experience in that most important relation to him, his shoeing. A proprietor's object is to have his horse fitted according to the nature, substance, and form of his horse's feet, and with good solid iron, for both shoes and nails, and not with that cheap substitute of cast iron, in such general use for the purpose. His first duty then, towards himself and his horse, is to find a skilful farrier, and not to deny him some extra price for his superior shoes, far the cheaper at an advance, and the more safe. Mr. Goodwin finds much fault with our general system of shoeing, the errors in which are in great measure attributable to the owners of horses, for certainly of late years there have been a considerable number of capable smiths in the metropolis and dispersed throughout the country: but in provincial districts, where that may not be the case, the landed gentlemen or the yeomanry would do a patriotic act, useful both to the community and themselves individually, by the substitution of capable for incapable hands, in which they might succeed by an application to the proper quarters in the metropolis. The present common English shoe, externally inclining to the convex, and internally, or next the crust, concave,

upon which horses travel so rapidly and well, resisting that internal concavity in proportion to the toughness and natural goodness of their feet, is certainly nevertheless a form of shoe not entitled to recommendation. Even many of the London smiths, it seems, yet fit the shoe on red hot, and cut away the bars of the hoof. Osmer's seated shoe, which I have known, almost as long as I have known any, though ever so little used, appears to me to be the best, as most congenial with the nature of the hoof, and the best preservative of the wall or crust on which the shoe must depend. The seat of this shoe consists of a flat surface, adapted to the surface of the crust; and if in the change toward the heels; there may, according to Mr. Goodwin, result some inconvenience, which, however, I never experienced, that gentleman no doubt could easily provide a remedy, and improve the Osmerian shoe. Its ground surface may be hammered somewhat concave. With respect to Mr. Goodwin's hobby-horsical obliquity in his shoe, after the French model, probably for want of experience of its effects in practice, I cannot agree with him. I never saw a horse's foot in its natural state with the toe raised; on the contrary, the toe seems intended by nature, whilst the animal is in action, to have a fast hold upon the ground; and, it appears to me, that the obliquity, or turning upward of the toe of the shoe, places the horse in an unnatural, and on many occasions, an unsafe position.

After all, nothing can be more plain and level with common sense, which we trust has, in these latter days, something in common with farriery, than the

forging a good, useful, and comfortable shoe for a horse with sound feet, and fitting and nailing the same in a safe and proper manner. The difficulty lies with naturally defective or worn-out hoofs, which the devil himself, or Vulcan, *in propria personâ*, would be unable to manage with any tolerable degree of success. With respect to this man's shoe, and that man's shoe, or which of them you will, out of the one thousand and one, who have every one of them, each in opposition and superiority to the other, during the last half century, improved the horse shoe, patenteed, or otherwise; some within a degree and half of perfection, and others, two degrees beyond it. That which may with any certainty be ~~predicted~~ Predicated of them is, *omne quod exit in hum*, with the addition of the *bug*, to those who prefer it. But new coined horse shoes are fancy articles, thence cannot fail of due periodical attention.

SECTION XII.—A few Lines on the most prominent fanciful Theories.

To begin with the favourite of my early day, of which I have long since related how I got cured, the Sieur *La Fosse's* short half-moon shoe, to compel the foot, however unwilling, to obey the law of nature, and bear upon the frog, as the rest, support, *fulcrum*, and salient point to the tendon. This projector's brain was so engrossed by his prevailing theory, a never failing occurrence, that, experienced however he must have been in southern horses, he slighted nature's own hint in the want of sufficient frog for the purpose, in so many thousands, and totally overlooked the effect of

compulsion in his shoeing system, which in all defective frogs must necessarily overstrain, instead of support, the tendon. With frogs, bars and heels, of sufficient toughness and luxuriance of produce, the half-moon shoe is yet superior to all others. Saintbel, unable duly to appreciate and divest his mind of La Fosse's theory, unskilled in English horsemanship, and uninformed how completely and practically we had exploded the system, revived it here with the original success. Professor Coleman, somewhat enlightened by these failures, but not discouraged, and having a glimmering of the *effigies* of old daddy La Fosse, on the tip of his *glandula pinealis*, came to the fortunate conclusion that nature, as well as himself, had decided the frog *must* receive *pressure*. In consequence he patenteed an artificial iron frog to give it pressure. Nature, however, rejected the copartnership; the patent frog, after paying its way for a considerable season, at length became bankrupt, and rests in the eternal sleep of death, in the vault of all the Capulets of farriery. To overlook fancies of minor consequence, at the indication of needful brevity—enter the now fashionable theory of EXPANSION, swelling in all the pride, pomp, and circumstance of glorious horse shoeing! This theory, it seems, would fain command the hoof to expand, although fast bound, as it were by fate, in an impassable limit of iron, secured by iron nails. The impossibility of such expansion, however, is acknowledged, and the learned of the faculty are yet of the sect of the seekers; unless, fortunately, the jointed shoe should convert them into finders. But it would

seem that, unless there subsisted a ductility in the iron, the expansion of the hoof would draw the nails.

I have never had the presumption to class myself with the learned professional, and, in offering my opinion on the point at issue, I merely state the *dicta* of the little common sense I may possess, and of a long series of practical experience and observation. Expansion, or no expansion, stern necessity decides that the hoofs of English horses, beyond all others, *must* be fast bound with iron shoes. But I deny, on the ground of established fact, the necessity of this theoretical species of expansion. The hinder feet, it is acknowledged, evince no need of it, and the same must be conceded to well shod and sound fore feet, which universally outlast the fore legs of our horses exposed to severe labour. I yesterday examined the legs and feet of a Welsh mare, upwards of fifteen hands high, and mistress of full eighteen stone, nearly which weight she has usually carried. Her pastern joints were hot and swollen, and the sinews of the tendon had obviously lost much of their natural tone, but her heels, bars, frogs, and soles were solid as oak, and had, hitherto, evidently defied the utmost that iron, the farrier, and the hard road could accomplish towards an impediment to their reproduction and their natural soundness. Had I the means, equal to the inclination, I would establish a breeding stud in Wales.

But our stage and post horses, under that most cruel and inhuman labour to which they are exposed, afford the most general, striking, and decisive examples of the fact I have propounded. Granting them

both sound at starting, their legs universally fail before their feet. There is no risk in the assertion, since facts, to its full extent, have ever been multitudinous, that a naturally sound and tough hoof, rationally shod, is a good fundamental estate for life to a labouring horse, and he goes comfortably and well upon it, presenting a hoof more neat and handsome than in its natural state; devoid, indeed, of the possibility of external expansion, but enjoying the benefit of the internal, or that action and reaction which result from the natural structure of the hoof. There is no doubt of a lateral and longitudinal external expansion and extension of the hoof of the colt, or of the unshod grazing horse; and the same fact applies to the feet of poor shoeless children, whose feet, however, never pine after the said expansion when, subsequently and fortunately, they become bounded and confined by a good and tight fitting shoe. I conceive that neither Childers nor Eclipse were deprived of a single atom, either of their speed or powers of continuance, in consequence of their hoofs being bound by iron shoes. To speak seriously, ridicule can be applicable or available only against our genuine system mongers, with whom inventions, novelty, and notoriety are all in all. With respect to those worthy, sedulous, and indefatigable scientific artists of the profession, who, adhering to sound, fundamental, and established principles, using their exertions and ingenuity in anomalous and difficult cases, wherein these principles must be departed from, and doing all in their power for the safety and comfort of the noble slave intrusted to their care, and imparting the results of

their science and experience to their subordinates, the illiterate operatives, too much cannot be said to their honour and in their commendation, as men labouring in a branch of service of the utmost importance to the community and to the interests of humanity.

SECTION XIII.—The Bar Shoe.

"I use a bar, or *planche*, wider than any part of the shoe, of an equal thickness in all its parts, and perfectly flat on both sides, which affords a much larger and more even surface to tread on, and gives, likewise, more points of bearing on the frog. In every other respect a bar shoe corresponds, both in form and principle, with the plain shoe."—*Goodwin.* With precisely such a shoe, excepting that the ground side was hammered somewhat concave, I rode, during several years, a well known trotting hack of mine, the hoofs of which, though dark in colour and apparently well formed, were extremely tender, and had been severely injured by hard service and bad shoeing. When this mare first came into my possession I could not find a farrier in my neighbourhood equal to the task of shoeing her so that she could go at her ease and sound; and I could not endure the thought of riding her, travelling in constant pain. I then sent her some miles, during a year or more, to a farrier of prime note, who had the first patronage. He loaded her weak feet with iron and his peculiar shoe, which made the matter worse.

I next sent to old Snape, the King's farrier, who called on me, and, over a bottle, seemed disposed to

tell me all, and, perhaps, more than he knew, not forgetting his lineal descent from Snape, farrier to Charles the First. Examining the mare, and deceived by the good form and colour of her hoofs, he readily engaged to make her perfectly sound, on being allowed a premium of five guineas, exclusive of his usual charge for shoes. I catched at such an offer. However, though he failed to make her perfectly sound, he greatly improved her feet, encouraging the growth of the horn and frogs by the use of a very judiciously forged bar-shoe, with which I rode her, both on the road and in the field, with the utmost safety and ease to her feet. I used the bar-shoe advantageously with other tender footed hacks, and fully concur with Mr. Goodwin, that such horses should ever be allowed that defence for their feet. The reluctance to use this shoe can claim no relationship with reason or sound practice. Its use ought to be general when needful. It even rivals La Fosse's half-moon shoes, as a support to the tendon.

GRASS SHOES, or tips.—These should be narrow webbed, only sufficiently wide to defend the crust, and of the usual length. They are absolutely necessary for the security of the hoof upon hard grounds; and although, in the moist seasons, horses are usually turned off without shoes, yet, with some feet, it is preferable to tip them. A monthly attendance is necessary to remove or renew the shoes, and pare the hoofs from excrescences, that they may not grow out of form, or to encourage the growth of horn.

The HUNTING and RACING shoe, or plate.—Both these should be made of the best Swedish iron, and

the hunting shoe should be as light as is consistent with substance enough to bear the horse's weight; the web in general somewhat narrower than for the road, but perhaps, of equal width for a stony country. The length as usual. I prefer the seated shoe for the field as less liable to be cast; and, with weak heels, the soil being dry and hard (certainly not in a a deep country), I would have it round or barred. I have not seen, at least I do not recollect, the practice of turning up, or ruffing the outside heel to prevent slipping, to which Mr. Goodwin objects. Certainly hunting shoes should be concave on the ground surface. I cannot laud the prudence of him who rode Lord Maynard's mare in the field (Goodwin, p. 219), when she performed so completely the evolution of overreaching, whence he must have known she went "hammer and pinchers together," surely a most improper and dangerous form for a hunter. Mr. Goodwin says, "if the inward edge of the hind shoes are bevelled and rounded, this accident cannot take place." Probably not; but still the fore heels may be sorely and repeatedly wounded, to the great danger of the horse coming down.

The racing PLATE need differ in nothing from the common shoe than in its lightness, which yet should not be in excess, and it resembles the seated shoe in respect of its flat surface next the crust. I have been always of Mr. Goodwin's opinion of the inutility, at least, of the practice of lining the plate, or shoe with old hat or leather; and regret with him that racehorses cannot be taken to the forge to be plated. Surely the shoeing smith might be provided

with a place proper for such purpose, unless Mr. Cherry's ingenious portable forge may prove a sufficient substitute, which is probable.

Of the mechanical operation of the ancient SCREW shoe, *à priori*, I should entertain a mean opinion, as a force put upon nature, thence not likely to succeed: and though in Snape's time I heard of the practice, no instances of its success ever surprized me. Nature, having fitted the horse with narrow heels, will not allow of a refit; and, granting the contraction to have arisen from labour or bad shoeing, I should suppose the attempt at artificial expansion would rather be productive of additional inflammation and mischief. Nor have I hitherto been fortunate enough to witness the success of stable remedies in the case, which, if apparent, I suppose would be temporary. My remedy is, the cool earth and sufficient length of time at grass.

On the MOVEABLE TOE, I am entirely obliged to Mr. Goodwin, having never experienced its use, and I refer my farrying readers to Mr. Goodwin's book. We used indeed to steel the toes of hard wearing horses. The use of the moveable toe is to prevent the too often shoeing of hard worked horses, which wear much at the toe, and which need only the renewal of that part. It is a great point gained when, by this mean, a shoe may remain upon the horse's foot its due time of three weeks or a month (the outgrowing of the horn, or the pressing of the shoe upon the sole, not requiring a removal), more especially with weak and thin hoofs, that are torn to pieces and ruined by frequent shoeing, which

destroys the horn too fast for its scanty and tardy production.

On FROSTING shoes I must again refer proprietors and operative farriers to Mr. Goodwin's book. He has treated this topic obviously on practical views. I had, formerly, much trouble with my cart horses in long frosts. His recommendation of a bar-shoe in frost, with a recess or calkin on the centre of the bar, is a novelty to me, but it seems to present a greater security to the tread. The toes and heels should be steeled, and the ruff should not be so high as usual, and may be made removeable. Frost nails soon become smooth and useless, whence the French nail head is recommended as more substantial and durable.

I am tempted to digress awhile here, with the expectation, no doubt, of being prodigiously applauded for my pains. In dry summers the racehorses have to gallop over an extremely slippery surface, whence many dangerous and some fatal accidents have happened. Many years ago I rode a large, striding, and awkward horse, which I had out of the Marquis of Rockingham's stud, over Epsom, when the soil was in a tolerable condition for skating; I did not feel myself much at ease, but pulled up with no other inconvenience than the horse sliding a few yards. It then occurred to me that frost nails in the plates might be tried in such a season; and the thing lately occurring to my recollection, I mentioned it to Mr. Turner, who said he knew of no other objection than the risk of the horse wounding his legs, which, I conceive, could not well happen, as the stroke cannot

come from the bottom but the edges of the hoof. In the dry season to which I refer, there was a sweepstakes over Epsom, ridden by officers of the Guards; a majority of those gentlemen, I hope, are now living to read my little book. They went to the expense of daily water carts for the course, from Tattenham's Corner in, but with very little effect.

Now for a very notable contrast. The last season (1828) was so wet that several race courses, for a considerable length, were almost *genuum tenus*, knee-deep in mud and water, not only to the ample variegation of ornament in the jackets, and caps, and leathers of the jockeys, but to the equally ample saturation of their eyes, noses, and mouths; in an especial manner to those in a sweepstakes, who, from duty or necessity, were compelled to follow! I appeal to those jockeys who had to stand, or rather sit all this, for the sweet recollection. Now, why should not I dash at a new discovery as well as so many of my contemporaries? I recommend to some ingenious optician to contrive globular racing spectacles, to be fastened upon the rider's head, as a defence to the eyes for occasions like the above; since it is obvious that the hand of the jockey would be less painfully and more profitably employed in wiping his artificial, than his natural ogles. What a curious and novel sight would be a sweepstakes of half a score, the jockeys all spectacled!

SECTION XIV.—Striking and wounding the Legs.

On this point I do not entirely agree with Mr. Goodwin, on whose authority, in most other respects, I rely. He observes (p. 274), "It is evident that horses which go very near must be more likely to strike the shoe against the other leg." In another place he seems to think that the mischief is done by the toe alone. Now, in the whole course of my experience, I have remarked, that the defect does not originate in the horse "going near," but in the crooked position of the pasterns, whence the toes, instead of pointing straight, turn either outward or inward; in the first position the horse cutting with his heel, in the other with his toe. With this defect I have known horses cut themselves, though they went uncommonly wide before. Osmer recommended stocks, in which daily to confine the feet of colts having this defect, with the view of bringing their toes, by degrees, to the right line; but I have never heard of the experiment, and I deposit it in my knowledge-box, cheek by jowl with the forcible expansion of narrow heels. Of the two, however, I prefer the stocks, on the ground of our success in the nursery and the army, in both which we succeed in convincing toes of the expediency of their being turned out.

The above writer (Goodwin) continues, "I have always observed that a plain shoe, with the inside edge bevelled, or feather-edged, when set on even and smoothly rounded with the crust, to be the most

efficacious, and sometimes to succeed when all other experiments have failed." This practice is certainly more rational than any of the numerous farrier's expedients, but I have long ago and often tried it without any but temporary success, the horse beginning to knock again) after travelling half a score miles. Mr. Moorcroft made more experiments in order to discover a remedy in this case than any one else, without the smallest success, which, indeed, I am convinced is hopeless. Our only resource then is a leathern defence or boot, whether for the knee or pastern. With respect to myself, I certainly never would choose a hack or hunter that did not go perfectly clear of his legs; but, if necessitated to ride such a one, with equal certainty, I never would cross him without his boot; and I strongly recommend the practice to all other horsemen, from motives of security to themselves and of feeling for the unfortunate animal they bestride. Wounded legs, at least, in my estimation, are more unsightly and unhorsemanlike than booted ones. This, in course, applies equally to draught horses. It is of consequence that these boots be made with judgment and properly adapted, or they will not answer the end of defence and comfortable travelling to the horse.

On POULTICE and WATER boots I must refer the reader to my preceptor (by virtue of his book, for I have not the honour to know him personally), Mr. Goodwin, who seems to have given long and attentive consideration to those contrivances. For myself, I must observe, that I have never experienced or known

much real and permanent utility from these stable measures, and I should apprehend from them, if long continued, mischiefs of an opposite nature. In one case the hoof might be injuriously relaxed and softened; and when a horse, accustomed to standing upon warm litter, has his feet and legs suddenly immersed in cold water or cold clay, so to continue for hours together, the consequence may be chill and rheumatism to those parts: thus these supposed remedies may be the precursors of new diseases. I do not, however, presume to dogmatize upon the subject, leaving the *rationale* of it to be adjusted by proprietors and their professional advisers.

But I shall hold forth with all my former derision in contempt of that wretched, scalt—miserable practice, at a certain period recommended on authority, compelling the horse to stand in the stable, shifting and easing his benumbed and aching limbs upon the cold stones, with the view of hardening his hoofs, God wot! A rare device truly, to deaden and palsy both hoofs and joints. The lower livery stables of the metropolis, which I never enter but with unpleasant feelings, exhibit a very apt example, where the animals, standing upon a flimsy covering of dung and straw, the apology for litter, make a truly pitiable appearance. As to STOPPING hoofs, the old writers recommend both horse and cow dung, beyond a doubt, improper or hurtful articles; but their use of warm water, in the case of dried and hardened hoofs, when occasional, not long continued, well deserves to be followed; and, where such care can be be-

stowed, no remedy, I believe, would prove so efficacious as immersing and soaking such hoofs patiently in a pail of tepid water, every stable time, so long as it should appear needful. All dung and clay stoppings should be banished from the stable. Fresh linseed crushed, scalding water being poured upon it, is perhaps, the stopping best calculated to moisten and cool the feet, and encourage the growth of horn; as are also the old articles, tar and hog's lard melted together, which are beneficial, being now and then rubbed into the coronet and crust; a pledged of tow also dipped in which, may be thrust into the cleft of the frog. The marshmallow ointment has always been in stable use for the coronet and hoofs.

I have already vouched for the actual improvement and skill which has taken place in our farrying system generally; but there is yet too much of the old leaven remaining, not only in the provinces but in the metropolis. Haste and profit are the order of the day, as well in this concern as in all others.—Hoofs are loaded with cheap and soft iron, the nails turned out in immense quantities, manufactured from the same. Feet are compelled to fit the shoe, instead of the shoe being forged to fit the foot; and many will yet defend the old practice of clapping the shoe on red hot; not recollecting, as I do, the fore hoofs of Hue-and-cry, the trotting stallion, being by that means totally destroyed, at a farrier's (of high repute too) in Moorfields. The seated shoe is too generally neglected, which preserves the crust: whereas, with the common shoe, the edge of which only bears on the crust, that important part of the hoof is torn and

damaged; too much strain lies upon the nails and clinches, and the horse's tread is not so level and firm upon the ground. In the worst forms of shoes, with wide webs, the ground surface is quite convex, instead of the opposite, a form injurious to the hoof, extremely unsafe, and detracting much from the powers of the draught horse, particularly upon pavement. The heels, when contracted, are yet 'opened' with a *dealing* view, to make some show of an open heel, *caveat emptor.* A remedy in these cases, can only come from proprietors, who must, to that end, look both to their own interest and to that of their smith, never denying him an extra price for extra good shoeing. Such was my invariable maxim, when I kept horses.

SECTION XV.

I HAVE already remarked on the early attention and proficiency in the farriery art of the Italian and French schools, whence we of this country have derived the principles, and generally the practice, of nearly all we know in its relation. As an example, I present the reader with a quotation from a very scarce black letter book, that of Blundeville, whose last edition was published in 1580, dedicated to Dudley, the famous Earl of Leicester. Blundeville, although not so learned, rhetorical, and metaphysical, as certain of his contemporaries and successors of the next reign, was a writer of good sound common sense and humanity, who made the best use of such lights as his times afforded; attend to his general principles of shoeing:

"IN WHAT POINTS THE ART OF SHOEING DOTH "CONSIST.

"The art of shoeing consisteth in these points, that is to say, in paring the hooue well, in making the shoe of good stuffe, in wel fashioning the webbe thereof, and well piercing the same; in fitting the shoe unto the horses foote, in making nailes of good stuffe, and well fashioning of the same; and finallie, in well driving of the said nailes, and clenching of the same. But sith neither paring nor shoeing is no absolute thing of itself, but hath respect unto the foote or hooue, (for the shoe is to be fitted to the foote, and not the foote to the shoe), and that there be divers kinds of hooues, both good and bad, requiring great diversitie as well of paring, as shoeing: it is meet, therefore, that we talke first of the diversitie, and then shew you how they ought to be pared and shod."

He remarks, after Cæsar Fiaschi, the Italian, on the narrow heels of Barbs and Spanish jennets, that their feet generally become tender and hoof-bound, and that they are unfit for travel. In his directions for shoeing all kinds of hoofs, he speaks particularly on the quality, mode of driving and clenching the nails. E. G. "And as touching the nails, then make them also of the same iron (Spanish) before said, the heads whereof would be square, and not fully so broad beneath as is above, but answerable to the piercing-holes, as the head of the nails may enter in and fill the same, appearing above the shoe, no more than the breadth of the back of a

knife, so shall they stand sure without shogging, endure longer, and to that end, the stamp that first maketh the holes, and the preschell that pierceth them, and also the necks of the nails would be of one square fashion and bigness; that is to say, great above and small beneath, which our common smiths do little regard; for when they pierce a shoe, they make the holes as wide on the inside as on the outside, and then nails with so great a shouldering, by driving them over hard upon the nail tool, as the heads, or rather necks, of the said nails cannot enter into the holes; for to say the truth, a good nail would have no shoulder in driving at all, but be made with a plain and square neck, so as it may justly fit and fill the piercing hole of the shoe. For otherwise, the head of the nail standing high, and the neck thereof being weak, either it breaketh off, or else bendeth upon every light occasion, so as the shoe thereby standeth loose from the hoof, and is quickly lost. Moreover, the shanks of the nails would be somewhat flat, and the points sharp, without hollowness or flaw, and stiffer towards the head above than beneath; and when you drive, drive at the first with strokes and with a light hammer, until the nail be somewhat entered; and, in shoeing fine delicate horses, it shall not be amiss to grease the points of the nails with a little soft grease, that the nails may enter the more easily, and drive the two talon nails first. Then look whether the shoe standeth right or not, which you shall perceive in beholding the frush; for if the sponges on both sides be equally distant from the frush, then it standeth right; if not, then

amend it, and set the shoe right, and standing right, drive in another nail. That done, let the horse set down his foot again, and look round about it, to see whether it fitteth the horse's foot in all places; and whether the horse treadeth even and just on it or not. And if you see that the shoe doth not furnish every part equally, but perhaps appeareth more of one side than of another, then make the horse's other foot to be lifted up, to the intent he may stand the more steadily upon that foot; and so standing, strike the hoof with your hammer on that side that the shoe is scant, and that shall make the shoe to come that way. The shoe then standing straight and just, drive in the rest of all the nails to the number of eight, so that the points of the nails seem to stand in the outside of the hoof, even and just one by another, as it were in a circular line, and not out of order. That done, cut them off and clinch them, so as the clinches may be hidden in the hoof, which by cutting the hoof with the point of a knife, a little beneath the appearing of the nail, you may easily do; that done, with a rape (rasp) pare the hoof round, so as the edge of the shoe may be seen round about."—*Shoeing the perfect hoof.*

To help the IMPERFECT HOOF.—"To pare it well, let the ferrer take as much off the toe with his butter (butteris) as he can possibly, keeping it always under; but let him not touch the quarter nor the heels at all, unless it be to make the seat of the shoe plain, and let that be done so superficially as may be." The knife, however, rather than the butteris, is the proper tool wherewith to pare down the toe.

Paring and Shoeing for INTERFERING.—"Those horses that interfere, are most commonly higher on the outside than on the inside; and therefore the outside would be the more taken off with the butter, to the intent that the inside may be somewhat higher (if it will be) than the outside; and then make him a shoe fit for his foot, which would be thicker on the inside than on the outside; and let that shoe never have any calkin; for that would make the horse to tread awry, and the sooner to interfere; and let it be pierced in such sort, as you can see in the figure, hereafter expressed. But to be sure, first cause the horse to be ridden before you, and mark well where he toucheth most, and there remedy the shoe, by making it the straighter in that place."

"The planch or *pancelet* (bar) shoe, maketh a good foot and evil leg; because it maketh the foot to grow beyond the measure of the leg. Notwithstanding, for a weak heel, it is marvellous good, and will last longer than any shoe, and has been borrowed from the moite (mule) that has weak heels and frushes, and is good to keep them from stones and gravel."

In enumerating the varieties and fancy shoes of his day, Blundeville quotes that form having the toes turned upward, apparently the French oblique shoe which Mr. Goodwin has taken under his especial protection. Our ancient writer, strongly commends the welted shoe, originally German, on the ground of his having used such, in a journey of above five hundred miles 'right out,' over a mountainous and stony country, without the necessity of a remove, or driving a nail. He agrees with Fiaschi, on the inutility and

danger of calkins, as then commonly used; observing that, of two evils, it is better to choose the least, which is to have two calkins instead of one, that the horse's tread may be even. The *ramponealla* invented by Fiaschi, was not like the calkin then and at present in common use, but rather a button. His opinion was, that though the common calkins were intended to keep the horse from slipping, they yet did more harm than good, by preventing him from having an even tread upon the ground, whence he often wrenched his pastern joints, or strained his sinews. It seems their Barbs, Turks, and jennets, which were raced in Italy, had very slippery courses to run over, and this author recommended for them a welted shoe, the surface hammered somewhat concave, and the welt indented like a saw, for their security; having a good opinion also of the round Turkish shoe or planche, generally used in Italy for racing. Blundeville prefers this shoe with button nails, their heads resembling the present French nails, so placed, that the horse may have a perfectly even tread. For a tender and weak heeled horse engaged over a hard stony course, I should prefer planched or bar-plates. I have known such horses drop instantly, as if shot, from treading upon a sharp flint.

Blundeville gives thirty-two short chapters or sections on the hoofs and shoeing; with twenty-four figures of shoes of the following description:

For the perfect hoof—the flat or pomised foot, for weak heels; for the false quarter, with shouldering, &c.—Lunets, or half-moon shoes—the planche,

for weak heels—shoes for interfering—hinder shoes for the same—slender shoes for perfect hoofs—shoe with a vice—joint shoe to widen and straiten at pleasure—shoe with a welt or border—shoe with rings, to make a horse lift up his feet: which foolery he strongly condemns. It may be remarked, that in those days they made the shoes too wide and heavy, and had not discovered the error and mischief of 'opening the heels:' these two errors were handed down to our days, among the common smiths; and within my recollection, certain, otherwise skilful shoers, were great advocates for opening the heels.—The nail, of which a figure is given by Blundeville, is flatheaded, and upon the principle of the present countersunk nail. He also presents his readers with the figures of fifty different bits and a head strain; frankly acknowledging, however, the useless ingenuity of the greater part of them; and that three only, which he specifies, were fully adequate to every useful purpose.

If I have before remarked, and I repeat, there is no branch of the care and management of the horse, equal in consequence with that which bears relation to his feet and legs, whence the paramount importance of a general sound and good system of farriery. Hitherto, the mulish obstinacy, hard headedness, and indocility of blacksmiths, has been constantly quoted as the insuperable bar to such a consummation; but the voluntary declaration of Mr. Goodwin, the first of gentleman-blacksmiths in these realms, goes a great way towards setting our old apprehensions at

rest, and even inspiring us with far more sanguine hopes of an approaching reform of farriery, than of parliament! hear him:

"I consider it necessary to make some observations on this class of useful men (shoeing smiths) to appreciate their individual merits; and to show that blame is too frequently imputed to them unjustly. Much has been, and is said, about their obstinacy and prejudices, as being an insurmountable difficulty to any improvement in their art. I confess, that all my experience and knowledge of them is at variance with such an opinion. I have ever found them ready to adopt any plan which I have suggested; and it therefore may not be uninteresting to endeavour to show how such a prevailing notion has arisen." p. 292.

For the explanation, I refer to the book; and as a concluding remark, I have no doubt that those country gentlemen, who may be desirous of introducing skilful operatives, for the introduction of improved farrying practice into their neighbourhood, would find their end answered by an application to Mr. Goodwin.

Mr. Goodwin (p. 104.) gives an account of the chief farrying tools in present use. The BUTTERIS, though still used in most parts, has been very rationally discarded by the College, and the drawing-knife substituted; which knife has been much improved by Mr. Long, the well known instrument maker, of Holborn, whom I can strongly and safely recommend to persons in the country interested in this branch. It is used of three or four different sizes. The HAND,

or TURNING HAMMER, with three working faces, and a strong bill point, improved, so as to be far superior to the common country smiths' hammers. The other tools are of inferior consequence.

Hereafter follows a list of the 'farrier's instruments,' employed in the days of the old writer so often quoted; of all which Markham has given cuts. The HAMMER, which driveth the nail. The PINCERS, which break, clench, and draw. The BUTTERIS, which pareth and openeth the foot. The RASP or RAPE, which maketh smooth the hoof. The CUTTINGKNIFE, which pareth the hoof. The FLEAM, which letteth blood. The farrier's LANCET, which openeth small veins, where the stroke may not be used. The INCISION KNIFE, to open imposthumes, and to cut away proudflesh. The CRONET, to take up veins. The CAUTERIZING IRON, to open and separate flesh. The round BUTTON CAUTERIZING IRON, to bore holes. The MULLETS, to cleanse wounds. The BARNACLES, to pinch a horse by the nose or ears, (for which the twitch has been substituted). The NEEDLE, to stitch wounds.

SECTION XVI.—THE STABLE.

IN the history of the horse, I have treated of this branch of the subject at large, annexing the elevation and ground plan of a stable of the first class, and upon the great scale; which, as far as the room and the means are sufficient, should be a rule in all points of importance, with establishments of inferior degree. It is sufficiently obvious that, in the country, the horse can be best provided with stable accommo-

dations; and indeed, these may be attained on a very moderate scale, in the greater part of the most important particulars. In the ordinary stables of crowded towns, it is far otherwise; and the proprietors or occupiers of such, and their horses, must put up with such accommodations as they can find or provide. Doubtless there are public and livery stables in the Metropolis, roomy, airy, and comfortable to the horse, and upon an improved plan with regard to essentials, and with ample and comfortable length and width of stall room. As to the lower kind of London stables, I have already spoken of their comfortless state and misery, calculated rather to increase than alleviate the pains and weariness of animals, distressed and tortured by incessant labour. Good grooming, so indispensable, cannot be expected in such places; and yet I have known persons of property unacquainted with, or inattentive to these considerations, intrust their horses to such. "Horses, in the above confined situations, are ever liable to grease, scratches, thrushes, fevers, blindness, colds, rheumatisms, contractions of the sinews, hardness and surbating of the hoofs, broken wind, and a thousand ails, for which the veterinary nomenclature has not yet provided distinctions."

The chief, or perhaps only improvement, of which ordinary stables are susceptible, seems to refer to the flooring, or pavement, the draining, the attention to cleanliness and ventilation. The ancients generally floored their stables with stone; but in England, oaken planks laid crosswise were formerly in use. Stone and clinker pavements succeeded, and too often

these pavements were equally rough and uneven as the old street pavements of the City of London, on which the miserable animals were made to stand, or lie down if they could, on a bed of torture, not of rest. Dutch clinkers laid perfectly even and level, make the best stable pavement, and a grating and drain in the centre of the stall contribute to keeping it dry, without the necessity of the usual considerable descent from the manger, which places the horse in a forced, unnatural position, his chief bearing being upon his hinder quarters, occasioning his hinder legs to swell, examples of which I have often seen: and Mr. Goodwin observes, in reference to the fore legs, I presume, that the horse being compelled to stand with his toes up and heels down, the unusual strain on the muscles of the back part of the leg, and the ligaments of the joints, particularly those connected with the foot, must be productive of serious mischief. These drains or cesspools must, of course, have an outlet from the stable; and could they be made to discharge themselves upon the dungheap or pit without side, it would be a great saving of manure. It would be useless to propose improvements out of the reach of keepers of the class of stables here referred to; beyond that more attention might be afforded to airing them, and a more frequent removal of the dung, too often left in the stall as a substitute for clean straw.

Very considerable stables, unobjectionable in other respects, have no drains whatever, the dependence being upon a constant daily (it should be every stable time) removal of the dung and foul litter which have

absorbed the urine. But during the night, the horse may have to repose in a puddle of urine and wetted litter; and should two or three *retromingents* stand in following stalls, a considerable pool of the liquid may be the consequence. Cast iron has been tried for stable flooring, instead of clinkers; and Mr. Goodwin has made the following experiment with success, it having been in use five years, fully answering his expectations. Instead of paving the stall, the greater part to be a grating of cast iron, in four divisions, to open and rest in the centre, on a ridge of stone. Under the grating are to be two drains, either of stones or cast iron, on an inclined plane, which will readily throw off the urine as it falls, into an outer drain; thus, let the urine fall wherever it may, it runs through this grating and out of the stable instantly. The bars of the grating to be close enough together, to prevent the calkins of the horse's shoes from being locked into them. The stall to be one inch and half lower before than behind.

In the Section of the Stud, I have described the external conveniences and requisites of the complete stable establishment. To speak of internal improvements, there are some which might be adopted with great advantage to the horse, as highly promotive of his health and condition. Among the first and best of these is, permitting him to stand loose in his stall; and nothing can be more satisfactory evidence of its utility than the constant recourse, among sportsmen, to the loose stable for stiff, crippled, or lame horses. It is the only substitute for a run

abroad. It may be urged, that horses regularly aired and exercised, are kept in the highest condition, and with an ability equal to their utmost possible performance, and yet always under confinement in the stable; and their grooms will probably ever be provided with solid arguments against the contrary practice, which must bring to them some accession of trouble, from the soiled coats of their horses. Saving and excepting that, I am not aware of any solid argument against the practice; and it is submitted to the lovers of the horse, and to all those who aim at getting the utmost possible service from him, whether a little extra trouble in grooming will afford an argument of the weightiest consequence. My hacks stood loose in the stable during a number of years; and I believe, after being habituated to that liberty, must have felt extremely awkward on a change, and being again made fixtures night and day to the manger. It then occurred to me, that where the convenience was wanting, of loose stables or boxes, it might prove an appropriate substitute, to convert stalls into boxes, in which the horses might stand loose by the use of a bar or two, doors, or gates. This plan I published in my first Treatise, (as under), and I believe the earliest experiment of it was made about thirty years since by a gentleman in Westmoreland; since which it has been in considerable use, and at present, perhaps, the best specimen of it may be seen at the new London Repository in Gray's Inn Road, where are upwards of a dozen of these inclosed stalls. The gate is about six feet in height; and in the adjoining partition, is a hand-

some iron grating. These loose stalls would be extremely beneficial to the coach horses of private families, which have little work or exercise, and stand much in the stable.—*Philos. and Pract. Treatise on Horses, 3d edit. vol. 1. p. 459.*

"If custom would permit us to reflect, we should be convinced that a horse confined by the head, to the small space which he covers, and remaining habitually fixed in such situation, must necessarily subject him to that variety of disorders resulting from defect of motion, to which we so perpetually see him liable. The sleepy staggers is doubtless often brought on from this cause, joined to high feeding. Thus the loose standing is not only beneficial to hard worked horses, but to those which are high fed and do little, their airings and exercise also being neglected. Those with greased and swelled legs, that perpetually stand when tied up, will be induced to lie down and roll, one of the best remedies in their case, if turned loose into a well littered and roomy stall. A manger is an incumbrance in a loose stall, and, perhaps, in every other. It must be acknowledged that, standing loose, a horse uses more litter than when haltered; but there is a far more fatal objection, it gives the groom more trouble, an object of superior consideration, in his view, than the benefit occurring to the health of the horse from the exercise of turning, stretching, and rolling."—*History of the Horse.*

RACKS and MANGERS, which are constantly fouled by the breath of the horse, and the latter frequently by his dung, when he stands loose, should be regularly

scraped and well washed, with the stall boards, and, indeed, the whole stable kept in a state of nicety and freedom from all kinds of impurities, dust, or cobwebs. Occasional whitewashing is a wholesome and good practice; and, after sickness among the horses, or to drive away vermin, fumigation. In a loose stall, or box, for the reason above assigned, there should be no manger. The modern drawer may be substituted, or the horse may have his corn in a pail or tub, fixed that he may not overturn it. A rack seems indispensable, and the circular, or straight and level one now in use, is to be preferred, but should, perhaps, be placed lower than usual, since the horse naturally feeds with his head near the ground. Nothing could be more improper and inconvenient to the horse than the old rack, extending across the stall and projecting at the summit, whence the animal, in order to reach his provender, was compelled to elevate and place his head in a break neck posture, and was liable to catch dust, hay seeds, and, as they term them in Hants, hulls in his eyes, an accident that happened to a colt of mine, by which he was tortured during five or six weeks. Low horses experience a a difficulty in reaching their provender from these high racks; and, in cart stables, where they are still used, it might be better if both rack and manger were placed somewhat lower, and the material of them in present use, iron, is certainly preferable to wood.

The HAY CHAMBER should be abolished in all regular stables, applied to a different and better use, and honoured with a new name. According to the

good old and present custom, as well as of hay, it is the receptacle of all kinds of filth and impurity—the dung and urine of cats and mice, the excrements and *exuviæ* of spiders, and the accumulated and sacred dust of perhaps half a century. Add to these trifles the perpetually ascending clouds of steam from the stabling below, contaminating, drying, and exhausting the hay of its fragrance, and of every pure and beneficial quality. Let the chamber then, if a chamber there must be, be henceforth styled the STORE CHAMBER, and applied to the purpose of containing such articles as may, with most convenience, be there stored and put out of the way, or be converted partly into bedrooms for the boys. Hay should remain in the stack, in order to have it in its utmost fragrance and moisture of quality, be cut often and taken fresh to the horses, there being a clean and cool hayroom in the stable to contain small quantities; and, if at any time it should be necessary to cut a considerable quantity, the best mode of preservation is to bind it in trusses as if for sale. Large wooden receptacles lined internally and externally with tin, and placed in a stall or room adjoining the stable, would prove the most secure and wholesome keeping for the horse corn, which should, previously to its being there stowed, be thoroughly skreened and sifted. The gangway and walls of the stable should be perfectly clear of all incumbrance of chests, pails, brooms, shelves, saddles, bridles, or lumber of any kind, for which extra rooms are the proper place.

The heated and impure ATMOSPHERE of sporting, particularly running stables, has always been a sub-

ject of complaint with veterinary writers, and, indeed, when I first knew the stables, the practice of making them stoves was carried to excess, the crevices of the doors and windows being often stuffed with foul litter, in order to prevent the evaporation and escape, if possible, of any of the precious steam. The first improvement which I noticed in this respect was, as I remember, in the late Earl Grosvenor's stables, and we have since not had much to complain of; and it should be remembered also, that the horse, constitutionally requires warmth, that cold and damps in his standing are extremely prejudicial to him, and that those which are in constant exercise, exciting perspiration, cannot be safely trusted without clothing. These premises, however, by no means exclude the necessity of allowing only a moderate warmth of stable temperature, joined to which there is an absolute necessity of the periodical admission of fresh and pure air. This rule, too often neglected, should always have place in the absence of the horses: and opposite windows, north and south the preferable aspects, are the best *media*, from the thorough draught they allow. Great care nevertheless should be used to prevent partial currents of chilly and foggy air, which are extremely dangerous to the heads, throats, and lungs of horses. The windows or outlets next the horses should be as high as possible above their heads. A thorough draught may be sometimes allowable in the racing stables during the faint and debilitating heats of the dog days; but in that case, a sound discretion is needful, as I have known horses at that season, on an atmospheric change, suddenly

stricken by a chilling blast, rendered amiss and incapable of going on with their work. This would not do prettily within a short time of an engagement. The aëration of the stable being effected by opposite windows, with closed doors, prevents the intrusion of improper objects; none such, however, should be allowed in the vicinity.

In my book last quoted (History of the Horse), I recommended the ROTUNDA form for stabling, as affording the invaluable convenience of a circular ride for exercise. "The circular buildings to contain stables, boxes, carriage houses, harness and saddle-rooms, granary, lodging for grooms, smith's forge, surgery, bath, and every other requisite convenience for the horse or his attendants; the internal circle to contain a spacious ride, well covered above, for the sake of exercise in bad weather: the uncovered area, shut in from intrusion, would form a most convenient space for all the various necessary occasions, including that of a good wash pond. The roofs of the building to be guttered, and so disposed as to secure the rain water; which, if wanted, might be preserved in receptacles, communicating ultimately with the pond in the centre." Here I am sure of the suffrages of all grooms, who do not want to be reminded of the unspeakable comfort and convenience both to man and horse, of an exercise ground at home during cold rains and bad weather, more especially in a deep and dirty country. The substance of the walls for regular stabling, according to the best recommendation, is from one and half to two bricks thick: the latter deemed preferable, both for

the sake of preservation from the winter's cold, and as a defence against the summer's heat. The dung removed from the stable, should ever be wheeled to a considerable distance.

As of hay, the less of corn kept in hot stables the better; and the method recommended in an old History of Oxfordshire is entitled to consideration. Corn might be kept in the store chamber above in a chest, from the bottom of which, a hopper or pipe might descend to the stable, out of which, having a stopper or fastening, the feeding measures might be conveniently filled. Horses in superior stables stand double haltered, one on each side of the head stall, each passing through a ring at the extremity of the manger, and secured by a clog of wood at the end of the halter. For the groom's security, whilst dressing the horse, there is a convenience in front above the manger, for confining his head by the noseband; and on each post at the outer end of the stall, a strap may be fixed, to which the headstall of the bridle is buckled when it may be necessary to set the horse upon his bit, his tail being towards the manger.

SECTION XVII.—General stable Customs and Duties.

The greediness whilst at their food, and the desire of mastery, is well known to all those engaged in the care of animals; thence, horses should never be fed together without some guard in favour of the weak or timid, or in low condition, or strangers, to the intent that they may not be interrupted and driven

from their food by their more powerful fellows, which ever seem to take a selfish and malicious delight in their mastery over such; this consideration particularly applies to aged horses with worn out or young ones, with imperfect mouths, with which mastication is a business requiring more time, than with vigorous horses, having full and good mouths; the former are not only harassed, being deprived of the comfort of their meals, but their spirits are cowed and broken, and their strength and ability for labour gradually wasted: the care of a carter or home keeper looking on, is but a poor security, as few fellows of that description are inclined to overfatigue their heads with such humane and peculiar considerations; and in reference even to the superior and meritorious few, the task of any effectual defence of the weak is altogether above their ability.

I recollect a horrible relative circumstance which occurred during my residence, many years since, in Hants. A gentleman farmer, who kept a fine stylish team of horses, accidentally introduced one into his stables of inferior size and description; this so offended the pride of his head carter, that he determined to rid himself of the degrading incumbrance, which the miscreant actually effected by putting the poor inferior animal to the severest labour, and urging him on with the severest torture of the whip; in addition to which, he constantly placed the poor affrighted victim at feeding time, next to the master horse of the team, by which he was bitten about the head and neck in a most barbarous manner, his feeding prevented, and his ability for the extra labour so cruelly imposed on

him, daily decreased; the miserable beast became consumptive, glandered, and the hounds, his best friends, ultimately ended his sorrows; but the rascal obtained his ends, and with impunity, although the circumstance was known to the whole parish. The only effective remedy in common cart stables where expense is to be avoided, is the quarter stall, or boarded partition reaching as far as the shoulders of the horses, completely separating their heads. Every considerate and experienced person will, I conceive, agree with me, that no two labouring animals ought to be fed together, or with their heads in reach of each other, where it can be otherwise ordered.

The splendid coat and superior condition of the English high kept horse, lie under no small obligation to that ample carpet of clean straw on which he stands through the day, and to the full and comfortable bed of the same, on which he reposes and takes his rest during the night. I have already spoken of the happy failure of that mean and profitless attempt made some years since, to introduce the custom of compelling our horses to stand upon the bare stones. I might have added, this penury is no novelty, since it may be traced to remote antiquity, and its revival was attempted in the reign of James I. by Morgan, a writer of that day, and others; and successfully ridiculed and opposed by their contemporary Michael Baret, whose eulogy I have written elsewhere. However, *est modus in rebus*, there is a due medium in all things, thence the stable can claim no exemption. In littering down a stallion particularly, very deep, such an accident has occasionally occurred, as his taking

up a straw into his sheath; in this case, perhaps not immediately observed, and the horse being unquiet and fretful, the necessary remedial measures will be difficult, and a degree of inflammation may ensue, leading to dangerous consequences.

The NOMENCLATURE of the stable, I believe, has not received any addition in our days; servants in this capacity are styled grooms, stable boys, hostlers, and horse keepers; the two latter terms referring to those employed where horses are let out on hire, to inns, and to cart stables; a teakettle groom is a functionary well known to that numerous class, who keep a horse upon the economical plan, without much solicitude as to its figure and condition; this boy or man also takes his share in domestic services, or perhaps is employed by several masters to take care of their horses. In grooms of this description, of course, much nicety of stable attention is not to be expected, which requires not only a specific knowledge of the duty itself, but also a certain dexterity of hand to put it in practice. Persons intrusting their horses to the management of such grooms or horse keepers, after a due attention to the grand point of feeding, will find it another very important point, to have a constant eye upon the legs and feet of their animals, that they be left perfectly clean, dry, cool, and as smooth as the nature of their skin and hair will admit; and this more particularly on the approach of winter. In this part of their duty it is, where ordinary stable men are most deficient, and should a horse be round and fleshy legged, thence naturally disposed to grease and scratches, a few days neglect may render him an ex-

cellent winter patient to the farrier. To acquire a decent knowledge of stable discipline and the adroit and skilful use of the currycomb, the brush, the whisp, and the scissars, a year or two, at least, is necessary in a regular stable; of such, the turf and hunting stables stand at the head, and good grooming is to be found in the upper class of livery stables in the metropolis.

On the grand point noted above, the master's attention to the article of feeding, I can speak feelingly, though from a remote period. I had a groom, who, in a stable to himself, looked after two hacks, when a neighbour, somewhat at the latest, gave me information that my man had, during many months, carried on a considerable trade with a Smithfield jobber, the articles being my hay and corn. I took this fellow before a magistrate, but contrived to decline a prosecution, thinking it full enough to be fleeced by these rascals in the first instance, without being fleeced a second time by the law. Again, on the legs and feet, I remember an old Newmarket man saying to a young stable lad in London, "Take care of your horse's legs and feet, his other parts will take care of themselves." In the running stables, and indeed in considerable hunts, a boy or lad is required to every horse, all being under the inspection of the head or training groom; but in the common way, a groom will look after a couple of hunters or hacks. There is little regularity generally in cart stables, but the care of four horses is labour sufficient for one diligent and able man. Of the discipline of military stables, and of the riding school, I know nothing

from experience. I have never played at soldiers since my boyhood.

Clothing is unnecessary during the summer season to all descriptions, excepting the race horse; yet the custom has generally prevailed with respect to the saddle and coach horse, excepting perhaps in the extreme heats of the dog days; it is, however, absolutely necessary in all cold or chilly seasons, with horses that are expected to exhibit condition. The usual suit is a kersey sheet and quarter piece, or only a sheet, girded with a broad roller; this roller, our tea-kettle grooms, in former days, were in the habit of girting so tight, that the horse stood in constant pain, with the sage purpose, in their phrase, of "getting up his carcase;" the evil of carrying such a one, granting it an evil, can only be safely remedied by dry meat and regular exercise. Thanks to the common sense of modern times, this, and scores of other most ridiculous, barbarous, and useless *knowing* tricks, by which, even more than by his labour, the life of this most useful animal was embittered, have happily become, in a great measure, obsolete and forgotten in our stables.

All coach and cart horses, whilst abroad upon duty and standing still, during cold rains, fogs, or piercing winds, should have a substantial dry covering thrown over their loins; and if in such weather they can be kept from standing exposed to a current of chilling air, for example, within or opposite to a gateway, it may haply prevent a cold and running at the nose, caught in one minute, which may require one month

to remove. The hood and breastplate complete the suit above referred to; but these last are only used in sickness to horses generally in or out of the stable. Hacks kept in high condition, and hunters, are mostly exercised in their clothes; but since they must be exposed to the weather in actual service, it probably might be full as well to accustom them to its vicissitudes, by the grooms taking them out without clothing, since they are seldom exercised abroad in wet weather.

Some horses, either from inferior breeding, constitutional peculiarity, disease, or neglect, retain a rough and long coat a considerable time after their introduction into a good stable; this troublesome eyesore induced some enterprising and hasty gentleman in the country, to revive the old and worthily forgotten practice of CLIPPING or BURNING the coats of these hirsute animals, so taking time by the forelock. Here, suppose the horse not naturally bristly, in sound health, but only out of condition, good grooming and keep will soon lay his coat smooth, without either the trouble of barbering, or the after risk of catching cold; otherwise, should the eyesore arise from breeding or disease, he may be sheared annually like another sheep, but not quite to so beneficial a purpose; this farce in my time has been got up, and represented a few times, and then damned. Twenty years hence, some sporting wag may reintroduce it as a novelty.

It would be useless to be very particular as to the manœuvres or handiwork habitually observed in the regular dressing of a horse, they differ very little, if

any, from those in fashion, in the days of our third or fourth grandfathers. I remember, in early days, ordering a smock frock, and giving a Newmarket lad a guinea to initiate me; but in good truth, I should perform very awkwardly at this time of day. It is not to be learned alphabetically, but practically in the stable, and thus much may suffice—the groom, currycomb and brush in hand, curries the nag all over, from the ear roots to his knees and hocks, then brushes, and uses the whisp and rubber to lay his coat perfectly smooth. High bred, delicate, and fine skinned horses are particularly ticklish and skittish during this operation, and I have formerly adverted to the music of the ratling chains in a Newmarket stable during dressing time; the boys had then a vicious habit of teaching their horses to throw out behind; and I had once a very fair chance to have left a certain stable without my head, at least, with only a part of it. What I am about to say of currying is certainly not addressed to regular and intelligent grooms; but in ordinary stables, the currycombs are sometimes so sharp, and used with so heavy a hand by stable Johnny Raws, that they become instruments of torture instead of pleasure and gratification as they ought ever to be, rendering it impossible for the animal to endure it quietly; the hard headed and insensible two legged brute in the mean time, seeking to enforce absolute and quiet submission by repetitions of the severest chastisement. The master's eye, which, according to the old proverb, "makes the horse fat," should also be directed to the currycombs with which his horse is dressed.

SECTION XVIII.

THE English STABLE FOOD for saddle horses, consists of meadow hay, oats white or black, and small or horse beans; the latter when used, in the proportion of a pint or upwards to a peck of oats, or a handful to a feed. Beans, a binding and strengthening food are for extraordinary occasions, as to encourage mastication, some horses swallowing their oats whole. Neither new oats nor beans should be used, as they loosen and scour the horse; should it be necessary to use such, they should be previously kiln dried. White pease are occasionally substituted for beans, chiefly, I believe, in the running stables. A small quantit of the chaff of hay mixed in a feed of oats, is often found useful. Short, plump, heavy oats, as free from husk as they can be procured, and perfectly sweet, are cheaper at the extra price, than the light and ordinary samples; three quarters of a peck of the one will impart more strength to the horse, than a peck of the other; that, suppose the keeper of a hack allowed him but three quarters of good corn per day, the nag would be more thankful to him for that allowance, than for a peck of the light and chaffy, musty and ordinary species. I incline to think that white oats, as well as in price, are higher in value, than black. I tried ground corn for cart horses during several years, but could perceive no advantage from it; it can only be necessary for horses unable to masticate.

We find in books, particularly of the military class, precise rules by the scale, for the quantity of hay to

be allowed to a horse by day and by night; such regulations may be necessary in the barracks, but they are not worth the paper on which they are written, in any other stables. The size, appetites, digestive powers of horses, and the peculiar services to which they may be destined, differ so widely, that no general rule in this respect can be established. Corn lying in a small compass, but imparting the chief nutriment, hay is given to fill up, to distend the body of the horse, affording a different and inferior species of nutriment; the quantity required by each individual must be left to the experience of the groom, but more to that of the master, if he be a horseman. The only rule is to allow as much hay as a horse can eat with an appetite, *granting no ill consequences to result.* Some horses, from a natural voraciousness, or from complaints in the stomach, will be craving and eating hay, night and day; others will constantly pick and pull it under their feet. In course, these must be restricted in quantity, and have it frequently dispensed. I have spoken of abolishing racks and mangers, but it is not very apparent how we could dispense with racks. Horses feed by night, and to prevent waste, the mass of hay allowed them should be as much as possible out of their reach, comeatable only a mouthful at a time. Grooms are wonderfully alarmed at horses eating their litter, an affair which never disturbed me, since I never observed from it any ill consequences; but when a horse eats foul litter (and I have known them eat the dung) it indicates a bad state of the stomach, arising probably from acid crudities, and a want of purging; as to

straw, it is the common food of the horse in countries and on soils, either not grassy like ours, or arid during the summer from the solar heat. The coarser kinds of hay are too filling and burdensome to the saddle horse, which has to move quick, and must have no impediment in the way of the active functions of his lungs. But in the case of a horse that is washy, as it is styled, and throws off his excrements too quickly, a small quantity of clover, lucerne or melilot hay, intermixed with the meadow, may be beneficial; with such horses, however, light work and short journeys are most convenient.

I am not now so much among grooms as formerly, but I remember that the old grooms, though so fond of *bub* themselves, were dreadfully alarmed lest their horses should be given to drinking; looking upon them as full brothers in blood to sheep and rabbits, and that water was at best, a necessary evil. Now though I have had all sorts and descriptions of horses, lame, blind, broken winded, glandered—I never stinted a horse of his water in my life, yet never experienced any ill consequences from such license. To the general notion, that thick or broken winded horses should be kept from drink, is to be attributed their well known greediness of it; and after all, perhaps no horses have greater need of it; excess in the case is clearly another thing; every one knows that a horse in a state of heat and perspiration must not be indulged with quantities of cold or of any water; the same rule holds previously to any great exertion; and should the animal be habitually too greedy of drink, he should be restricted in quantity, and in-

dulged more often. Horses in the stable at hard meat should be regularly watered twice a day, and if particularly greedy of drink, three times, the allowance each time, being moderate. Every horseman is aware of the preference due to soft water, and the ill effects consequent on a change to hard water, more especially to the race horse and hunter. The old grooms carried the custom to excess, of exercising the horse immediately after taking his water. Sudden quick motion in that circumstance, must be painful, and may be injurious to the animal; a walk, or at most, a jog trot, I judge to be preferable, since I always found it sufficient. On watering in the stable in cold weather, afterwards brushing or hard whisping is the proper substitute for exercise. I have little doubt that stinting from due quantities of water, horses naturally of a retentive habit, and constantly high fed in the stable, with dry and substantial provender, has often proved the remote though unsuspected cause of those violent and inflammatory cholics which have proved fatal to such numbers.

GREEN FOOD AND ROOTS in their season, make part of the diet of the English stable, with every description of the horse, from the racer to the cart horse; and their use forms an indispensable part of our regular dietetic stable system. Green food, however, of every species, should be given as fresh cut as possible, since, if stored or kept, it will absorb moisture, heat, and become mouldy; in which state, instead of proving beneficial, it will gripe and scour the animals, pall their appetites, and weaken their stomachs; lucerne, or fine meadow grass, are the

proper soiling for the superior kinds of horses; tares are perhaps too succulent, and are supposed to accelerate inordinately the process of sanguification, to stuff the horse too much, which is required to move with speed, impeding the free course of his wind. As to the rule for dispensing this kind of food, its use commencing in the spring, it may be continued once a day, so long in the season as it can be procured young, fresh, and good, and as it may appear to promote the condition of the horses, which during this stable soiling, may be stinted of one feed of corn per day, granting them not engaged in any severe duty. All horses kept constantly in the stable should have the benefit of this course, which relieves them from that stuffing and confinement of the intestines to which they are necessarily liable from the dry and binding aliment which their labour and condition require.

Proceed we to the autumnal soiling, the prime *material* of which is that noble root the CARROT, at once nutritive and cleansing, promotive of all the secretions, and imparting a beautiful burnish to the coat. Carrots contain no noxious juices necessary to be evaporated or sweated away, but may be used as soon as they are of perfect growth; a feed, half a peck to a peck, washed and sliced, being a substitute for a feed of corn. Hunters, hacks, coach horses, racers, out of training, in order to their well doing and the credit of their proprietors, should all enjoy the benefit of this stable act of parliament. Parsnips are used in the same intent, but with more propriety to the draught, than the saddle horse; also the Rutabaga, the most substantial of turnips, and the mangel

wurtzel, after its sweat. Peas or oats unthreshed, cut fresh from the stack, as hay, are an excellent and highly nutritious food for horses of all denominations, particularly for brood mares giving suck. Horses naturally hard-carcassed, and too slow in their digestion, are much benefited and relieved by these changes of diet, for which our fertile soil affords such ample resources. In some cases of this kind, the substitution of fine fragrant rowen, or cow-hay, during a week or two, for the common hard hay of the stable, will have a plainly perceptible and salutary effect. I have occasionally used sweet sliced turnips in this case, which are cooling and diuretic.

SLOW DRAUGHT horses, from their bulk, coarseness, and the nature of their labour, which is restricted to forceful not speedy exertion, require a dietetic regimen of a different kind from that necessary to saddle horses, although the regimen of dressing and stable attendance is, in degree, common to both, and to all. The cart horse requires to be sufficiently well filled with hay, more especially, by being amply racked up with it by night, perhaps his most leisurely and best feeding time. Supposing them good of their kind, the coarser kinds of hay, clover, sainfoin, tare, lucerne, and melilot, agree perfectly well with this species of the horse. Their feeds of corn, or corn and beans, are usually and properly mixed with cut chaff, or as they phrase it, in Hants and Berks, *hulls;* bran or coarse pollard are also used with the corn and beans. I fed my cart horses, which, on a certain occasion, were put to the severest labour that can be endured by the draught horse, with beans and chaff, during

several years. In Norfolk, it has lately become the practice among the farmers, to feed their horses on barley instead of oats, as more economical, and according to their experience, equally nutritive and beneficial to the animals; I believe they steep, or malt the barley. With respect to horse corn, I have said, because I have proved it on frequent experience —the heaviest and best is the cheapest; the analogy holds with regard to hay, on which I cannot speak more to the purpose than I have in another place. "I shall make a single remark on the miserable, harsh, and sapless garbage, on which farm horses, in some places, are stuffed and blown out. Where from poverty this cannot be avoided, it is but necessary evil, otherwise it is pure deception in the guise of economy; for exclusive of the insalubrity of such food, and its tendency to produce obstruction, broken wind, grease from poverty of the blood, blindness, and a train of kindred maladies, the cattle soon decline to half their proper strength and utility, and hasten to a premature old age. I know not how much, the rubbish here alluded to may be improved by boiling and continental cookery; but I am convinced that no method of dressing can impart to sapless haum that power of nutrition which nature has denied it."—*History of the Horse.*

THE STRAW YARD. It is the good custom of persons who do not ride on horseback during the winter season, more especially in the metropolis, to send their hacks to straw yard; a winter's run abroad also is the last and best remedy for horses of all descriptions, so far injured by labour, in their feet, joints, and

sinews, as to be without the pale of stable remedy, and with no other hope, than to be new made and born again of their foster mother, the cool earth, and through the bracing and consolidating influence of a winter's atmosphere. But here, *caveat doctor*, for it was too much the custom formerly, for persons to advertise straw yards for wintering horses at a low price, where they were so low kept and exposed to all the inclemencies of the season, that in however good condition when sent, they returned in the spring, emaciated and in the state of dog-horses. This was the case, a most shameful one indeed, with Bishop's famous old trotting mare, which died in the stables the day after her being taken up; and I recollect an action brought on the similar case of a pair of coach horses, nearly starved to death in the same way. Nothing can be more unthinking and cruel, than to turn off a poor worked and disabled horse, accustomed to warm stabling and solid meat, forcing him to encounter starvation amid all the rigours of winter, without shelter or comfort, more especially if aged and with teeth not at all calculated for the mastication of straw; there are, however, always proper places of this kind, within ten or twenty miles of London, generally advertised, in which horses may be safely confided, dependent on their owners' inspection or necessary inquiries.

I always preferred parks as most secure, and where the supply of hay and grass is most certain; and whilst I resided in Surrey, I have had horses up from Bushey Park, after a winter's run, in good flesh and with a sleek coat; but I did not turn

my horses off, whether for winter or summer, and think no more about them till I wanted them home. My plan was as follows, *imprimis*, I spoke *properly* to the park-keeper, soliciting the honour of his acquaintance for my horse or horses. In the next place, a visit was paid them every month or six weeks by myself or groom, in order to judge of their condition, and particularly to inspect the state of their feet, and to have recourse when needful to the assistance of the neighbouring smith. Some days previously to their being dismissed from the stable, their clothes, if any, were taken off, and their shoes, if old; their feet pared so far as to promote the future sound growth of the hoof, and light new narrow-webbed shoes put upon them, somewhat shorter than those to which the horses had been accustomed in work. During many years, turning off horses of almost every description, whether in winter or summer, I do not recollect the occurrence of a single accident, or of any thing but signal benefits to the animals, and profit to myself. Since the trade of horse stealing has become so general, and has met with such notable encouragement from proprietors, a park will no doubt be deemed the most secure place, by that minority who are disinclined to join in the general sentiment of apathy, and who are really in earnest, on the score of shutting the stable door *before* the horse be stolen. The terms at Osterley Park at present, for wintering a horse, are two guineas for six weeks, none being admitted for a less period. A dry soil, at least a sufficient part of the land being sound and dry, a comfortable and dry layer, whether

in sheds or yards, affording a sufficient shelter from the inclemencies of the season, are indispensable for wintering the horse, or indeed any other animal. Corn is, in course, an extra charge.

Formerly, observing in Middlesex, much long autumnal grass unused and lying in waste, or for manure, it occurred to me, that such lattermath, clover, or lucerne, cut, and made into a stack with oat straw, in alternate layers, might prove good fodder for cattle and sheep after Christmas, when that article is often so much in request. Many years have since passed; but I recollect an experiment on a small scale, when it appeared to me probable, that the straw absorbed the vegetables' juices, and was thence rendered more nutritive. In consequence, I proposed this plan in my books, from which it was subsequently transferred into several other publications, without acknowledgment, and into the newspapers; but I have not yet seen or heard of any experiments, which I would earnestly recommend. Doctors differ on the comparative merits of oat and barley straw. On the continent, and so far as I am acquainted, in the Eastern parts of England, the preference is given to oat straw; in the western to that of barley: I am on the eastern side of the question.

I glanced above at the subject of HORSE STEALING; but if, in 1796 (Philosophical and practical Treatise on Horses, vol. i. p. 540), the numbers stolen appeared to me extraordinary, what is to be said of the enormity of the numbers stolen during the last seven years? Why, that stealing horses is one of the most important branches of the general, notable, and ac-

knowledged trade in felony. This is, however, not the place for a discussion of the why and the wherefore that such a profession should hold so distinguished a rank in our national system. Many years previous to the above date, a near connection of mine lost a cart stallion, of which no tidings could ever be heard, notwithstanding the most immediate, persevering, and extensive inquiries and researches. The loss was rendered particularly grating on consideration that the horse was reckoned the best and truest *puller* in the vicinity, remarkably handsome for a true Suffolk punch, and valued at a high price. I lost a mare from off a common; I well remember, at this distance of time, seeing her looking over the gate desirous of being taken in; that was procrastinated, and I saw her no more. I thenceforth turned my attention to the discovery of some plan of security in this case, but with little satisfaction to myself as to any prospect of success. Among other schemes it occurred to me that it would, at least, put some difficulty in the horse stealer's way, if a casehardened, and file proof ring, lined with some soft material to prevent chafing, bearing the owner's name and place of abode, were locked upon the shank or pastern of the animal when turned abroad. In or about the year 1825, a certain smith, or manufacturer of Farnham, exhibited a ring of this description, and advertised it, in course, as his own plan. Nobody, however, within my knowledge, incurred the trouble of the experiment, though several London smiths assured me that it would not be very practicable to get through a file proof ring. At any rate, a wooden label upon the manes of horses, or the horns of cows,

running upon common land, may have some convenience in case of their straying. In fine, to parody an old parliamentary phrase, "the influence of horse-stealing has increased, is increasing, and ought to be diminished." I apprehend, however, our knowing wags will have the laugh in both cases. And it is really laughable to observe what immense pains men will take in the second instance, who are so tardy and averse to move a finger in the first; how they will, when it shall have become too late, scour the country, associate, threaten, reward! But for one countervailing reason I would adopt the principle of Draco, and say, let it be solemnly announced from the bench, no pardon for horse-stealers, and let it be rigidly acted upon. Such vast numbers of horses and cattle have been stolen, that it would well be worth while to organize a night patrol, in many parts, and to be active universally throughout the country in clogging, with every possible difficulty, this most flourishing trade. I formerly preached, and from experience too, on the great use of bells and small barking dogs in dwelling houses, but, as other reverend preachers have spent their breath, so have I shed my ink, in vain.

SECTION XX.—Exercise.

Not arguments, reminiscence only can be wanted on on the necessity of exercise for the stabled horse; more especially the high fed, in order to remove bodily obstructions, promote the secretions, and a due circulation of the fluids. Air and exercise regard two

material objects, preservation of the horse's health, and putting him into a condition, enabling him in due time, to undergo with vigour, and in a creditable style, such exertions as may be required of him. The species intended in this place are saddle and coach horses; or indeed any, with the exception of the sporting kind, racers and hunters, which demand a more material and extensive consideration. For those horses, of whatever description, which are engaged in constant labour abroad, beyond all doubt, that exercise is most salubrious and preservative which they can give to themselves upon a comfortable and well-littered bed, not being made a fixture to the manger, but having full liberty to change their position, to turn, lie down, and roll, seeking the best postures in which to assuage their aches and pains; to stretch their contracted, and to ease and support their loosened sinews. For this desirable end, the loose stall already described, formerly entitled by an old friend, the Laurentian stall, affords the readiest opportunities.

To keep the horse in CONDITION, there is much pith and meaning in that word, he should be taken out twice, or once a day, according to season and the state of the weather. These airings should be daily and regular, omitted only in those excesses of foul weather, the exposure to which can be beneficial neither to man or beast. This tolerance, however, must not go the length of excusing a groom who is afraid of ruffling his horse's coat, or soiling his legs, from the dread of a little additional trouble. The covered rides in great stables, and those in livery stables,

afford an important convenience during bad weather. The exercise of horses in constant work, should never be of the speedy or rattling kind; their labour is, in general, sufficient to wear out their legs and feet full soon enough. Walking exercise alone, will keep a horse in good condition; beyond this, the slow trot, the moderate journey-trot, and the canter, should not be exceeded. The nag may be accustomed and trained to that pace which is preferred and most used by the master; and a skilful groom may act the part of a riding master, and improve a horse greatly in his mouth, paces and habits. Many horses, good in nature and really valuable, may have been rudely and imperfectly broken. Such are apt to mix and run their paces one into another, shuffling between walk and trot, and between trot and canter. It is the business of a good groom during exercise, to correct these errors of progression, and to accustom the horse to change freely and easily from one pace to the other. The vice of shying and starting also, may be, to a considerable degree, remedied in exercise. Should a man have two or three horses to look after, by consequence he would not have much time to spare; but in any case, an hour is sufficient for the airing, the chief part of which should be employed in the slow paces. Whether in morning, noon, or a summer afternoon, high fed horses should be taken out with empty stomachs. The high road is the proper theatre of exercise for these horses; but, as in London, there may be sometimes a necessity for exercising them upon the pavement, where the pace should never exceed the slow trot.

I dare not excuse myself from saying a few words in behalf of the miserable victims of our public road work, at the same time convinced by a disgustful, discouraging experience of how little avail my remonstrances or advice can possibly be. The poor foundered and crippled post hack, or coach horse, whilst unengaged and standing day after day, fastened to the manger, in a miserable narrow stall, is, in an especial manner in want of relief from the foul and heated atmosphere of the stable, and also of liberty and motion for his stiffened limbs. It is true that the owners of these are convinced of the necessity of such relief, since we are constantly seeing horses of this description exercised upon the London pavement, or in miserable coachyards, every step over the rough and uneven surface of which must prove a renewed torture to the animals' crippled joints and surbated hoofs. But what is still worse, the hard headed, inconsiderate, and no-hearted owners of these miserable beasts set up heavy fourteen or fifteen stone fellows, equally considerate with themselves, to ride exercise; or urchins of boys, bred in the same school, whip or stick in hand, to abuse, harass, and flurry the poor animals up and down, sorely pained and wincing at every step. The indoor exercise for cripples is, in course, the loose stable; abroad, soft ground when at hand, the only pace a walk, and if the horse must be ridden, a light weight; better still that he be led by the rider of another horse. The country, however, affords opportunities for these horses to air and exercise themselves, which is far the most beneficial course. The following occurrence, as

the reader will perceive, not one of the pleasing kind to me, will be in place here: returning from the cattle show, I met, in Gray's Inn Road, a powerful fellow, apparently belonging to a livery stable, upon a bay nag, trotting, which he checked with a powerful curb and all his force repeatedly, at very quick intervals, as though it were his purpose to break the animal's jaw bone, at the same time ramming the spurs into him with the utmost force, in similar repetitions. The horse made no resistance, but trotted on quietly. Now, in the name of common sense and rational horsemanship, what could be the intent and purpose of all this? I am yet too young and inexperienced to discover in it any probable or possible advantage.

SECTION XXI.—PURCHASE.

To commence with the HACKNEY. Every one knows the resorts for buying and selling horses—fairs, repositories, and the stables of dealers. Few, moreover, are ignorant of the considerable difficulty, notwithstanding such vast numbers of horses are bred in this country, of obtaining that which may be truly pronounced a good, sound, and useful hack: the reason of this, however, is sufficiently obvious. In the first place, the number of ill-formed horses, calculated neither for use or beauty of figure, notwithstanding our great advantages as a breeding country, seems out of all fair proportion, and the early and excessive labour to which we expose them, subjects them to such premature decay, that it is too often very difficult to meet with a second-hand, or worked nag, in a thoroughly sound state, however young he may be. The

immense and constant demand also for horses, greatly diminishes the chance of finding a good one, and with respect to those of high qualifications, they never abound, or fail to command a high price. It is probable, that the saddlehorse of fifty or sixty years since, was more useful than of the present day, as having more substance, less height, and shorter legs, yet with a good, and for the road, sufficient mixture of racing blood. Perhaps the first, and most important counsel to be given in this case, is to advise, that no inexperienced person attempt to purchase a horse for himself; for there are so many considerations involved in the act, and so many difficulties of decision to be encountered, that the most experienced horsemen often hesitate, and not seldom, after a purchase, find themselves outwitted by the mere nature of the case. A dealer of first rate experience, and with every requisite for conducting his business upon the most advantageous terms, shall purchase and bring up a string of horses from the country to the metropolis, and subsequently find most of them greatly below his first expectation. The safest course then for a buyer without experience, is to engage a thorough judge of the kind of horse in request, with a proper remuneration, if necessary. As to buying a horse of a friend, an old jockey of my acquaintance used to declare, that of all sellers he would least choose a friend; adding, that it was too much to expect from any man the unaccountable honesty of crying stinking fish. The too general neglect of this counsel has been the chief cause of the many fatal accidents with which the public

press has teemed of late years. Vicious, restive, and runaway horses have been uncommonly numerous, and the greater number of accidents have arisen from horses in harness. This has, in great measure, been the result of defective breaking and training in the horse, the supply of the vast demand in this country perhaps not admitting of sufficient time for that purpose. The defect is more materially perceived in regard to horses for single harness, which are in common pushed off by the dealers as quiet, after having perhaps been only two or three times driven. We need not wonder at any sinister result to an inexperienced or even an experienced hand, with such horses in a crowded metropolis, or the roads in its vicinity. Nor is the riding or driving such, at all just or fair towards the public, even if the parties themselves have so slender a regard for their own lives and limbs; which brings to recollection a lamentable accident of the present year, the death of a well known dealer, from riding in the environs of London, a mare that was a notorious runaway. This person, though a middle aged man, had doubtless the too common forgetfulness of the dangers to which he was exposing others. I have known in various instances, confirmed runaways, biters, and kickers, indeed have possessed several of each kind, in which the vice was constitutional, inherent, and incurable.

A buyer of horses, particularly if not quite *au fait* at the critical business, should have in ready memory and his mind's eye, a list of their possible and too common defects, with a quick sense of the old *caveat emptor*. Here then, I again present them to

the reader from my old treatise, in the ancient slang of the stables, not yet become obsolete with some additions:

ABRUPT SETTING ON OF THE HEAD. COCK-THROPPLED, or CREST-REVERSED, THE SUBSTANCE OF THE NECK BEING PLACED BELOW. SHOULDERS OF INSUFFICIENT COMPASS, DEPTH AND SUBSTANCE, OR UPRIGHT, INSTEAD OF DECLINING TOWARDS THE WAIST, OR GROSS AND HEAVY. LEGGINESS, OR TOO GREAT LENGTH OF LEG. ROUND AND FLESHY LEGS. DEFICIENT MUSCULAR SUBSTANCE IN THE THIGHS AND FORE-ARMS, OR THOSE TOO LOADED WITH FLESH. GIRTH TOO NARROW IN PROPORTION TO THE SIZE OF THE HORSE. WANT OF WIDTH AND SUBSTANCE IN THE LOINS, FREQUENTLY WITH THE APPEARANCE OF A SINKING OR CAVITY ACROSS THE FILLETS. DEFICIENCY OF WIDTH, OR EXTENSION OF THE HINDER QUARTERS; THE HINDER APPROACHING NEARER TO EACH OTHER THAN THE FORE FEET. WANT OF SUBSTANCE IN THE LEG BONES. CROOKEDNESS IN THE HOCKS AND PASTERN JOINTS, OR SICKLE-HAMMED. STRING HALT, OR CATCHING UP OF THE HINDER LEGS. GOING HAMMER AND PINCERS TOGETHER, OR OVER-REACHING. FAULTY POSITION OF THE FEET, FROM CROOKED PASTERN JOINTS, THE TOE BEING EITHER TURNED OUTWARD OR INWARD. SOFT AND DELICATE, WHITE, OR PARTY COLOURED, WRINKLED, OR BROAD AND FLAT, OR DEEP ASS-LIKE HOOFS, WITH NARROW HEELS, AND DEFICIENT FROGS. DEAD HAIR, SADNESS, AND DULL EYES, THE *indices* OF IMPENDING ROT-

TENNESS. FETID DISCHARGE FROM THE NOSTRILS. DEFECTIVE WIND.

As a commentary on this text, the abrupt setting on of the head may prevent the horse from reining well, for which a curve at the extremity of the neck is necessary, with the addition that abruptness detracts from the line of beauty. The same with regard to the cockthroppled in both respects. Deep, declining, and as it is termed, counter-shoulders, are materially promotive, if not absolutely necessary to speedy progression; firm substance, muscular also, in those parts, is of material consequence, as fleshy grossness and heaviness, are a material defect. Narrow girth and legginess indicate weakness and liability to the legs interfering. Weak and unsubstantial loins need no comment, in reference to an animal destined to bear burdens. Extent in the hinder quarter is a very important point, not only for the support of the loins, but as placing the feet sufficiently apart to prevent interfering, knocking, or the speedy cut. It is an old and general rule, that a horse can scarcely go too wide behind, or too close before. Smallness of the bone below the knee, and of the sinews, evince too much delicacy in those parts, and inaptitude to endure the concussion of the hard road, or to support a heavy weight; and if, of all other horses, it may be deemed of the least consequence to the racer, there can be no doubt that even to that class, a large and clean cannon bone, with tough and prominent sinews, form an inestimable qualification. Crookedness in the hocks and

pastern joints, is an evidence of natural weakness in those parts, inducing irregular action, by striking and wounding the legs, on which sundry cautions have been already given. Going hammer and pincers together, points to over-reaching, or the hinder toes striking the fore heels, one of the most perilous defects of the saddle horse, since it has so often happened, that from the hinder and foreshoes being interlocked, the horse has come down in a mode the most probable to inflict the severest injury upon the rider. String halt, or a convulsive catching up of the hinder legs, is not deemed a mark of unsoundness; but in excess is an unsightly defect, though generally of tough and good horses. The elder Tattersall used to say, that he scarcely recollected a bad string halted horse. The hoofs described as defective are contrasted by the dark whole coloured, shining, and tough-horned hoof, of appropriate size to the size of the horse, neither deep nor flat, with a wide and open heel, substantial bars, and dry, tough, and sufficiently enlarged frogs. SPLENTS, SPAVINS, RINGBONES, CAPPED HOCKS, QUITTOR, AND FALSE QUARTERS, AND CRACKS, CORNS, BRUISES, OR RUNNING THRUSHES, have been described in the Section on the Legs. It is needless to direct the attention of a buyer to the EYES of a horse in the first instance; but he may be reminded of the occasional hereditary and constitutional blindness of that animal, of which there may be indications, the horse being young, though his sight may not be yet materially affected. It is an ancient stable warrant, that

the wall-eyed horse never becomes blind; an instance of which indeed has not hitherto come within my observation.

Hereafter followeth the ceremony of INSPECTION, for the purpose of purchasing a horse. If from a dealer, it is to the interest of the purchaser, as a preliminary to bar FIGGING or *fundamental* firing with GINGER; the which, however it may render the patient apparently active and showy, will likewise contribute to hide defects from the buyer, as well as to render the animal restless and skittish, and in an improper state for a close and minute examination, Thus it is safer to substitute—bar ginger for warehouse! The first should be a stable examination, ever to be preceded indeed by the question, "Is the horse quiet to go up to?" On this point, it may not be amiss to observe, that there is a possible risk of danger (I have experienced the reality) in walking along a stable gangway at the heels of strange horses, some one of which, by ill-hap, may be a kicker. This, naturally enough, leads to a kicking comparison between the horse and the cow. The horse salutes you with his heels thrown out straightforward behind; the cow with one hoof directed laterally, or from her side, whence many a meal of milk has perished which might have been saved, had mother nature taught the cow to kick straight forward, *a tergo*, like the horse. For the sequel, as to the stable show, I make the following quotation from the advice I gave many years since, to which I have nothing of importance to add.

"Now for the accustomed ceremonial of examining a horse in order to purchase. Having already been made acquainted with the terms, and that the nag is quiet to approach, giving him some gentle warning with your voice, you go up to him in his stall, on the near (left) side, and laying your hand on his forehand (touching his height), you proceed from thence to examine his eyes, mouth, and countenance; still holding his head, and turning your own to the right about, you have a view of the curve of his neck, the height of his forehand, the position of his shoulder, and the substance of his forearm. Returning to his forehand, you descend to his legs and feet, minutely examining with your fingers, every part, from above, below, withinside, and without. You will not forget the virgin integrity of the knees, so much and so justly in request: so difficult is this to repair, either by nature or art, when once violated, that I am almost tempted to add it as a fifth, to the four irrevocable things, *tempus, juventus, verbum dictum, et virginitas.*

"Being satisfied respecting his foretrain, your eye and hand will glance over his back, girting place, carcass and loins; thence proceeding to his hinder-quarter, and the setting on of his tail. You will judge how far he agrees in each and every respect with those rules of proportion already laid down.—The hinder legs and feet will demand a share of attention, full as minute as the fore ones; and I must once again repeat my advice, that the inside or hollow of the hock be not passed without due notice, as is commonly the case; since it often happens, that the

injuries of hard labour are most apparent in those parts. A survey of the other side of the horse, concludes the stable examination.

"Suffer no person belonging to the seller to be with you in the stall (unless you know and are well satisfied with the dealer's character) during your inspection, that the horse may not be rendered unquiet, either designedly, or at the mere presence of a habitual tormentor. A short time since I had occasion to examine a horse, for a friend, at the stable of a considerable dealer; it was a very beautiful and well shaped nag, but, as is commonly the hard fate of such, he appeared to have done too much work. The attendant, from a superabundant share of regard to my safety, must needs hold the horse's head whilst I examined his legs, still assuring me he was perfectly quiet; nevertheless, every time I attempted to feel below his knees, the horse started, and flew about the stall in a strange manner, to the no small risk of my toes and shins. Whilst I stood musing and wondering what beside the devil could possibly ail the animal, I discovered a short whip under the arm of the jockey, with which he had, no doubt, tickled the neck and chest of the horse, whenever I stooped down with the intent of handling his legs. I wished this adept good morning.

A good quiet stable survey is a material prelude, the horse being under none of that excitement which will probably have place in him when abroad upon the show. Unless, indeed, he should have been previously subject to that most barbarous stable discipline which I too often witnessed in days of yore,

but which, I hope, does not in the present days, at least, not in so great a degree or so usually, disgrace the conduct of our dealers. I refer to the daily, too probably almost hourly, attendance of a fellow with a whip, who flogs and cuts the horses up and down in their stalls, causing them to jump and fly about as if mad, keeping them in such a constant state of miserable apprehension, that they dread the approach of any human being. The motive of this was to render them active, ready, and lively on a show, and to hide defects; and, as an exaggeration of this monstrous barbarity, the unfortunate cripples had even an additional share of this discipline, being whipped and beat most cruelly for putting out, in order to ease, a crippled limb. I vouch as an eye witness. It was a constant practice at the repositories, with the poor worn out machiners and post hacks, and I have related, in my old treatise, the case of a beautiful mare, so totally worn out, that every step she took was obviously attended with acute torture, whipped, and cut, and beat, and checked with the curb, with all the force that a powerful ruffian could exert, whilst the tears were dropping from her sightless eyes! The intervention of more than fifty years has not allayed my suffering at this sight, which seemed not to attract even the notice of any other, among numerous spectators; but I am not ashamed to acknowledge that, whilst I now write, and at this distance of time, my heart is agonized at the recollection! This was some time before the sale began, and the most disabled of the horses were led out in order to receive the habitual discipline. I ought not to omit that, however the fact

may be, constant as my visits have been at Tattersall's, I never witnessed such a practice at that repository nor at the Horse Bazaar. I remember to have seen the proprietor of a repository, from whom I had expected better things, whip an animal in the above mode, until it fell down upon the stones; fortunately, or unfortunately, it was able to get upon its legs again.

Since writing the above I regret to say, on disgusting experience, that I have been paying an unmerited compliment to the humanity of the present day. The barbarous and revolting custom above stigmatized, I fear, prevails in as great, perhaps a greater degree than ever, among the persons referred to, from the greater number of victims. The miserable objects of our road work, worn down to the very dregs of existence and ability for labour, aged, lame, blind, racked and strained in every nerve and every joint, and the more miserable and deplorable the case, the greater and the more lancinating the severity, are by common custom, previously to being offered for sale, exposed to the utmost torture that can be inflicted by the whip, whether by force or the horrible ingenuity of applying it to those parts of the animal most susceptible of acute feeling. Abuse and irritation begin in the stable, and the wretched, intimidated, and apprehensive animal led out, his mouth checked and torn at intervals by a severe bit, is then assailed by a powerful fellow, who gives the discipline of the whip with his utmost force. If it be possible to adduce any thing partaking more of cruelty and absurdity than this, it is the inadvertence and apathy of the public thereto; and even the opi-

nions of men of somewhat high pretension, who, being apprised of the custom, very coolly view and descant upon it as a measure which the interest of the seller renders necessary. Let us, for a moment, take this for granted—what follows? It is an interest foully obtained through the medium of injustice and cruelty. A man has an undoubted property in his animal; on the other hand, that animal, *in foro conscientiæ*, in sound morality, and, as it ought to be, in the eye of the law, has an equally valid claim upon the justice and compassion of his proprietor. That system of laws in a state, which does not include the protection of animals, however perfect in other respects, is, *pro tanto*, defective and barbarous.

I recall the above momentary grant, on experience probably as long as that of any man. The abuse rests on a ground totally different from that of necessity, in fact, it is an abuse which no necessity of the species pointed out can justify. Its only necessity resides in a custom handed down to us from the barbarians of former days, and is held fast as the dear delight and gratification of those inconsiderate mortals, who can derive pleasure from the wounded feelings and miseries of animals, whether it be uselessly and wantonly torturing horses with whips and goads, or baiting to a slow and lingering death, bulls and badgers. I have seen boys engaged in a stable, obviously at the command of the proprietors, and apparently as at a most delightful amusement, striking with sticks and whips, the most decrepit and worn down of the horses about to be led out, in their tenderest parts. Indeed, such is the pleasure,

joined with an imaginary interest in this custom, that it is no uncommon spectacle to see even sound horses, full of high keep, and already in the highest degree animated, exposed to this favourite discipline, as though it were desirable and advantageous to exhibit the animals stark, staring mad. No intelligent reader will mistake me. I am not declaiming against real use but its needless abuse. I have bought and sold too many horses not to be well convinced that they must necessarily be exhibited on sale to the best advantage, and that this must be effected by the aid of the whip, the flourish and very moderate use of which will not only suffice, but even in a superior degree to the usual tortures inflicted, which at last deceive no one but those who inflict them. This being no practicable object for legislative interference, is the proper theme of the moralist, and is submitted to the justice and compassion of all true lovers of the horse.

To return, the nag being led out will, first of all, most probably be placed upon a rising ground, for the purpose of showing his fore quarters to advantage, which also affords the buyer an opportunity of another examination in a good light. This also is the place, particularly if the sun shine, for judging of the eyes, the orbits of which should be of good size, the balls full, and the coats transparent, free from all specks or opaque clouds, which are generally the forerunners of blindness. The horse is next trotted in hand, or ridden, during which, the first look out should be, whether he bend his knees sufficiently, and goes clear of both hinder and fore legs; whe-

ther he goes wide enough behind, and whether his feet stand straight. His reining too may be then observed, and how he carries his head, which, if thrust out, he will go heavy in hand. The mode in which he is shod should be well observed, from the knavish tricks which are occasionally played in that respect, not to forget the exquisite barbarity known to be practised by hellish miscreants upon a horse lame of one foot, by driving a nail or peg into the other, that, by the force of whip and spur, the horse going alike with both, may momentarily assume the appearance of soundness! A second-hand horse, or one which has been a considerable time in work, may be warranted sound, but care should be used to observe whether he knuckles with bent knees, or has any other impending cause of unsoundness. Such horses, beyond seven or eight years old, will generally appear stale and dingy in their coats, with perhaps a mixture of grey hairs; and a horse, low in flesh and dull, with his coat dead, may be suspected of rottenness. I once bought a mare in this state of a noble Lord, which died rotten in three days after the purchase, and was simpleton enough not to claim a return of the purchase money. In course the horse's mouth will be examined simultaneously with his eyes. The naturally vicious horse will show it in the leering and designing glances from his eyes, not to be mistaken, and by laying back his ears; the kind and playful horse will also lay his ears, but with indications from his eyes of a very opposite nature to those of the former. It has been said of natural vice or restiveness in the horse, however temporarily

subdued, such submission ought never to be implicitly relied on, as a boon from nature and fortune in this case; on the other hand, a horse, which is by nature kind and tractable, and has been duly educated, may be depended on throughout life, and a case of accident will seldom by skittishness, never from vice, have its ill consequences increased through him. This point well merits the consideration of the drivers in single harness, especially those who do not profess to be *crack whips*.

SECTION XXII.

These various examinations of the intended bargain may probably give satisfaction, as far as the judgment of the eye can go, but there are yet very solid allegations to be adduced against their being made final; and more especially, by a purchaser who has not already 'earned *veré adeptus*' in the noble science of jockeyship. During the show he views the horse under every circumstance of advantage to the seller, ridden by one whose able hands and habitual use of the spurs, do not fail to command the animal's implicit obedience and the putting his best foot forward. But a buyer, expecting to find the accomplishment of all this under his own management of the horse, may find himself unpleasantly deceived. A horse may be cunningly and occasionally restive, as the opportunity shall occur, and from the natural skill that such a one has in the ability of the rider who bestrides him. I have seen numerous instances of this equine intuition. A horse shall go quietly with a good rider, even if no particular traits of horseman-

ship are discovered; set up one of another description, particularly if fearful, and the cunning varlet, though he proceed at first, will soon find a spot at which to stop, or will refuse to go beyond a walk, on correction making a full stop, bending his neck, rejecting the government of the bit, sucking his wind, and swelling out his body as if to burst the girths. Nothing short of the discipline of the whip and spurs, administered by a knowing and able hand, can be remedial in this case; nor is the attempt by a rider of inferior description either efficacious or safe. These remarks amount to as much as to say, let the buyer claim the privilege of riding the horse several miles on the common road, in his walk, trot, canter, and gallop, and thence judge for himself whether, in the first place, he may find those paces of the nag agreeable, whether he ride pleasantly in hand, neither bearing too hard on the bit, nor too lightly, with a tender mouth and loose neck; whether he go safe and carefully, without being timid or skittish and ready to shy at every extraordinary object; but, of all things, whether he trot steadily and well *downhill*, naturally throwing his weight upon his haunches, and bearing light on the rider's hand, one of the highest qualifications of the saddle horse, since a horse going in that compact form, on a declivity, is a general indication of good shape, and of adaptation to general use. It is a great objection to a hack requiring either martingale or crupper. The wind and condition of horses made up for sale, must not be put to immediate and too severe tests; and, if wanted for hard work, should have sufficient preparation by

moderate daily exercise and purging, if necessary. On the topic of shying, it should be known and remembered, that it is often the unavoidable consequence of decaying and vacillating sight in aged, and particularly worked horses, representing to them objects at uncertain distances and in strange shapes. Instead of rigour and correction, this defect, in the poor, aged, and guiltless animal, should be met with kind consideration and gentle government of the hand; the passion, whipping, spurring, and checking, which I have so often seen used on these occasions, by incurable thick skulled human, not humane, idiots, only serve to produce additional fright and desperation in the horse, and danger to the rider: another instance, not of honourable mention, is the common practice of these worthies to use all the above severities upon a horse which, shod with smooth iron, unavoidably makes a false step on a pavement slippery as glass! The faltering also, and joint dropping of crippled horses, should be treated with care and compassion.

With respect to the signs of soundness in a horse's WIND, the best testimonies are a loud, bold, sonorous cough, and the absence of short, quick, irregular heavings of the flanks. I perfectly agree with an old French writer, that we may judge correctly of the state of a horse's wind by the motion of his flanks, without hearing him cough; but I cannot join in his assertion that there are confirmed asthmatic horses that do not cough, since I am not aware that I ever knew one in such state which did not frequently send forth a short husky cough in con-

sequence of the disease. The loud or long cough, a symptom of cold taken, or sore throat, is plainly distinguishable from the cough of broken or imperfect wind. There is yet a class of sound, but *thick* winded horses, in which this defect, if such it be, does not appear on a show, but in action, and when first put into a speedy pace. But here lies the difference between them and the broken winded, their wind mends gradually, and comes more freely on continuance, whilst that of the latter becomes more and more distressing to the animal as he proceeds. This thickness of the strong and long winded is observable, even when he is in the highest condition. The well known customary method of causing the horse to cough is by compressing, between finger and thumb the top of the *trachea*, or windpipe; with some this will succeed instantly, and without the use of any painful and dangerous violence; others I have seen with which the utmost force could not prevail. The violence used by your hard and strong fingered fellows in this case always occasions great pain to the horse, and has sometimes been the cause of dangerous inflammation, preventing the horse from swallowing his food; or it may ultimately produce ROARING by narrowing the circumference of the pipe. This symptom, one of the worst and most distressing of imperfect wind in the horse, is sufficiently described in the first instance by the term. The animal, in work, makes a roaring noise in the expulsion of his wind. The mode of discovering this, in use by dealers, is to give the horse a smart stroke on the flank, which causes him, if a roarer,

to emit that peculiar sound. This is usually overdone, to the needless pain and alarm of the horse. The cause of the malady is obstruction in the windpipe, natural or acquired. When in a young and unworked subject, sometimes, but rarely the case, it may be presumed to originate in malconformation. Roarers, and, indeed, all horses in which the wind is materially affected, and CRIB-BITERS, are generally lean and gaunt, seldom carrying much flesh. Crib-biting is the habitual trick in the horse of laying hold with his teeth of the manger, or a post, or any substance he can come at; and, while nibbling, sucking in the external air and inflating his lungs, his body heaves and swells. The teeth, from this habit, are sometimes broken and much injured. This is a serious defect, the cause of which does not appear to be hitherto satisfactorily ascertained; it may, probably, indicate a morbid or imperfect state of the lungs; some have supposed it to arise from a depraved state and heat of the stomach. A confirmed crib-biter should not be accepted as sound. It being judged a mere trick, or acquired habit in a young horse, prevention is the obvious remedy. The horse should never be fed from rack or manger until he has relinquished the practice.

Hacks of HIGH qualification, whether for superior form and ability to carry weight, speedy trotting, or elegance and steadiness in their canter, command high prices; and the advantage lies on their side, who have either the judgment, or the good fortune to get the start of the public, in discovering the merits of such. The horse, to be able to carry a high

weight, should have a good shoulder, wide and substantial loins, be well spread behind, and straight in his pasterns, with ample muscular fore arms and thighs, clean and great bone of the leg, and tough, strong feet: a nag, indeed, otherwise strongly built, might put twenty stone to extreme risk, especially down hill, by striking one of his legs in a tender part, or treading upon a flint. FAST TROTTING has been stigmatized as ungentlemanly; but trotting is a natural and most useful pace of the horse, and superiority, in whatever qualification, must have its value. We have beside, and always had in this country, a number of gentlemen horsemen attached to speed in this pace, which after all, is certainly the best adapted to the road, galloping over which, has a flying highwayman-like appearance. Trotters too, are generally great performers on the road, particularly for a long day, their travelling rate giving them such an advantage over ordinary hacks; but, unfortunate animals, their high qualification is their great misfortune, since generally falling into ignorant and barbarous hands, their rapid action upon the hard road, and even stone pavements, soon brings them to the state of cripples for life. Certainly a horse may be improved in his trot; but with respect to the real fast trotter, it seems in some sort a parallel case with the speedy racer, as contradistinguished from the stout, and I suppose, I may venture to say, *succussor nascitur non fit.*

It cost me upwards of twenty years' solicitation and botheration, both oral and scriptural, to induce our trotting jockeys to set up racing weights, and make

use of chosen level roads; at length, I fortunately interested the attention of Robson the dealer, who made the experiment in a match with his mare Phenomena, setting up a feather from the training stables at Smitham Bottom, and making choice of a proper road; the mare in consequence, though not of the first class for speed, performed upwards of eighteen miles in one hour; this improvement of adopting light weight, and the avoidance of hills and rough roads, so destructive to the limbs, joints, and feet, of the trotter, has since become the established custom in all regular trotting matches. To preserve a horse of this description any length of time, in a state of soundness, requires the utmost skill and care, particularly of the legs and feet, with the never failing relief an annual run at grass. The true trot is performed with a well bent knee, and a quick step; not however with a step so quick and short, that the horse seems to put his foot down precisely in the same place whence he took it up; far less must he trot with a stride and an unbent knee, a mode of progression so much admired in Germany; as to trotting, that form never comes to any thing. There is, however, the variety of the *running* trotter; some of those have great speed, and will trot their course through; it is easier to name these, than to describe their mode of going, they do not bend their knees so much as the common and fair trotter, and appear to *run* in our bipedal acceptation of the term. None of our horses are now taught to amble, and natural padders, of which I never knew but one, are no longer heard of. Half a century past, the utmost speed for

a single mile of our first rate trotters, with a high weight, was about twenty to twenty-five seconds less than three minutes. An old Norfolk stallion trotted over the common road, seventeen miles in about fifty-eight minutes, carrying twelve stones or upwards. Nearly, or about forty years since, Ogden's chesnut mare, with upwards of ten stone, trotted on the Herts road, thirty miles, in several minutes less than two hours; she had also first rate speed. In the present spring 1829, two American trotters have arrived, one of which, Ratler, with nine stone, trotted ten miles over a level road, in about thirty-one minutes and a half, the particulars of which match may be found in the Sporting Magazine. The present price of a good sound and fashionable five or six year old hack, to carry fourteen stone, varies between five and thirty and fourscore pounds; time has been when we could purchase such, at from twenty to forty pounds.

SECTION XXIII.

Much care, and very laudably, seems in general to be used in the selection of ladies' horses, and our ladies appear to be sufficiently attentive to that necessary accomplishment, equitation; this is evident from the comparatively few accidents which happen to females on horseback. For elegance, a lady's pad should have a considerable show of blood, and I think, should seldom exceed fifteen hands in height; the paces should not be rough; and an easy slow trot, the pace of health, is a valuable qualification; the canter is of the chief consequence, and that

it be performed naturally and handsomely, the neck gracefully curved, and the mouth having pleasant and good feeling; these are natural canterers, they will last at it, taking to it, and on the proper signal dropping into the trot or walk, without roughness, boggling, or changing of legs. But the first and grand consideration is going safely; for a horse, deficient in that respect, is perhaps always most liable to fall in his canter. The most graceful canterers may be observed to lead generally, with the off leg; but no doubt there is such an error, as a horse, both in his canter and gallop, going with the wrong leg first, to the considerable uneasiness of the rider; this is most felt upon worn and battered horses, which change their legs to procure momentary ease.

CARRIAGE HORSES. These are divided into coach horses of the first class; horses of inferior size for the chariot, and a hunting-like kind of horses for the curricle and the various kinds of carriages now in use, and for single harness. Our horses also for common road work, are of the last description, and indeed our coach cattle, almost universally, have a show, and many of them a considerable portion of racing blood; a measure of necessity from the prevailing fashion, from the activity required, and from the pace at which they are expected to travel. The enormous and killing rate, at which we of this country have been accustomed to travel, during the last forty years upwards, such as no age or nation ever before witnessed, has occasioned an annual destruction of horses, that the scarcity and high price of fresh and sound ones is necessarily a matter of

course; a gentleman then, who wants a pair of first hand and elegant horses for his carriage, must make up his mind to allow an elegant price; in fact, to search the country for horses of this description, to find matches for them, to bring them to London, put them into high condition, and make them steady in harness, must, at a certainty, cost the dealer a considerable sum both of money and time; and having succeeded, he is justly intituled to a profit in proportion. It is said that gray, in the coach horse, is the most expensive colour, and that fancy colours bear an extra price; purchasers who are not particular on the score of show, may suit themselves, probably at half the price, or even less, than must be paid for first rate coach horses; for example, with horses that have been worked, but which are still sound enough with care, to do good service, or by driving horses of different colours; the repositories and inferior dealers have generally a supply of horses of this last description.

Coach horses should match well in height, in form, and in colour; they should step and pull well together, and their trot should be as equal as possible, since it has an awkward appearance with a pair of horses, for one to gallop and the other trot. The match of colour is surely of the least consequence, and a good pair of horses should not be rejected for a few shades of variation. Pairs of horses often take a great attachment one to the other, causing them to work pleasantly together, and much to the satisfaction of the man who sits behind them, if one of consideration, and of the right stamp; these horses for

private carriages are generally well broke and trained, by no means the case, as has been said, with the other kinds used for quick draught. With respect to horses for single harness, the cause above stated has long since exploded any difference between them and the hackney, this last being indifferently used for saddle or harness, as his substance may suit. Many years ago, it was a very prevailing fashion to drive mares, and in consequence, there was then raised and selected a peculiar class of strong, short legged, bold and high crested or well topped mares, universally known as GIG MARES, which being generally sought after, commanded a good price; Mr. Aldridge, late of the repository in St. Martin's Lane, will well remember these. They had their day; and it has since been decided by our knowing ones, that the gelding is to be preferred to the mare, for his superior steadiness in harness. PONIES for draught, have greatly advanced in public estimation, and an increasing number is annually procured in the Highlands of Scotland and Wales, for that purpose and for the saddle. The price, I suppose, of a sound five year old poney, is between ten and twenty guineas; in former days, between five and ten.

It is an unwelcome subject to introduce, but justice to the reader demands it, however little regard it may experience from him. I refer to the perpetual recurrence of those accidents, too many of them fatal, which blacken the columns of our newspapers; the great and constantly operating cause of this, is the almost insatiable demand for quick draught horses, rendering purchasers too eager and hasty in their

choice, and occasioning a necessity for such a speedy conversion of the saddle horse to draught, as is inconsistent with allowing a sufficient length of time for his due qualification; thus, a horse shall be put two or three times in harness, under the management and skill of those who are well able to effect a temporary controul over him, and he is without further ceremony, warranted steady in harness. In too many cases, and I can vouch from personal experience, the more credible warrant would be, "well qualified to break any man's neck, who is weary of it." To give grave and formal advice in so plain a case, and where the remedy is so obvious, certainly carries with it something of the ludicrous; nevertheless, they who by their conduct appear to have need of such advice, are equally exposed to the joke, as the sage adviser. If they are themselves *au fait*, instead of trusting to a mere show, and a common warrant, let them stand their own guarantee, by driving their intended purchase a sufficient number of miles upon the public road, and through the streets, to ascertain how far they can depend upon his temper and his steadiness in harness; with such a trial, an experienced hand cannot be mistaken.

The MARTS for horses in the COUNTRY, are fairs, the stables of dealers, and repositories in the large towns. London, however, is a universal mart, to which recourse is had from the extremities of the kingdom, for both the purchase and sale of horses, of the highest and lowest description. The buyer of a horse of the highest figure will search the London markets for it; and the seller of such a horse, will

have the same recourse, fully persuaded, that he must go to London, in order to obtain the top price. London, moreover, is the great recourse of those whose object lies with worked and low priced horses, whether for labour, farm labour particularly, or turning to grass for improvement, and a market. This speculation, in course, requires no ordinary share of skill and experience, and it is probable, many of the London dealers turn it to good account. These dealers class very conveniently with the horses themselves, the superiors, selling chiefly first-hand horses fresh from the country, at prices high in proportion; the inferiors, divided into a variety of grades, dealing in an inferior commodity, which they both purchase and sell at the repositories, at the fairs in the vicinity of the metropolis, and by advertisement at their own stables. Advertisement of a horse is a common mode, by which the proprietor seeks to get clear of an incumbrance; yet there are, doubtless, good bargains to be picked up in London, that vast menagerie of horses, answering every possible description, granting two necessary qualifications in the aspirant, skill and leisure. It should be noted by those who are ambitious of possessing horses of high qualifications, that there are generally to be found in London, dealers who make it their business to look out for such.

Repositories are most useful and accommodating places of meeting to buyers and sellers. It was perhaps about the year 1740, or somewhat later, that Beavor, supposed to have first introduced the plan of sale in this mode, opened the horse repository in

Little Saint Martin's Lane, London; he was succeeded by Aldridge, father of Mr. Aldridge, who has within the last two or three years, retired, parting with the concern to the present proprietor, Mr. Morris. Tattersall's repository at Hyde Park Corner, was opened about the year 1760, by Mr. Tattersall, who had previously resided at Worcester, and was proprietor of the stallion, Young Traveller; he was also engaged awhile in London, with Beavor. After the then Duke of Cumberland's decease, his stud was sold at Tattersall's in 1765. Old Tat, as he was in due time familiarly called, was so fortunate at his very outset, as to obtain the countenance and patronage of persons of the highest distinction, who took an interest in horses; and that important advantage has continued undiminished, to his successors of the present day. I first knew old Mr. Tattersall in 1773, he was a shrewd, assiduous, and observant man, precisely one of those qualified by nature to be *faber fortunæ*, the maker of his own fortune; and he achieved it, becoming the founder of an opulent and respectable house. One of the best proofs that he gave of that never failing presence of mind in cases of *meum et tuum*, vulgarly called a man's knowing what he is about, was the mode in which he covered himself, by laying hold on Highflyer, at Newmarket. The CITY REPOSITORY in BARBICAN, now the property of Mr. Dixon, is, I apprehend, next in point of chronology, to that of Tattersall; but whether or not it originated with the former proprietor, Langhorne, I am uninformed. There have been generally, within

my remembrance, various minor establishments of this kind in the metropolis, and such is the case at present.

The HORSE BAZAAR in King Street, Portman Square, remarked for the novelty of the appellation, and for the extent and splendour of the establishment, was opened about eight years since. Having detailed, somewhat at large, particulars of the internal state and management of this great concern, in two numbers of the Sporting Magazine (July 1822, and August 1824), I must refer the reader thither (a reference indeed, of universal and popular notoriety); having nothing to add but the general opinion of the now solid and permanent situation of the Horse Bazaar. The repository in GRAY'S INN ROAD was opened in 1828, upon too large and expensive a scale, certainly with respect to those spacious apartments above stairs; and with a most unaccountable blunder, as to the purpose for which they were professedly intended. A recent example ought to have demonstrated to the speculators, the impossibility of attracting to Gray's Inn Road, and of filling their rooms with a company of that description of which they dreamed; otherwise, and granting there is yet sufficient business for another repository in the metropolis, the situation is not inconvenient, the stabling is excellent, and the scheme, commenced upon a smaller scale, might have gradually succeeded.

SALE DAYS at Tattersall's are Monday and Thursday, the auction commencing with much regularity, at twelve o'clock. At the Horse Bazaar, they sell on Tuesday and Saturday, commencing at one o'clock.

The repositories, generally, have fixed on different days, so as not to interfere with each other. Although horses of all kinds and carriages are to be found at Tattersall's, it is peculiarly the chief mart for horses of the highest description and price—racers, stallions, brood mares, hunters, bred hackneys, and studs of such species; with dogs, and any animals appertaining to the sporting class. Other cattle also of supposed valuable breeds, British or foreign, are sent thither for sale. There is a subscription room always open on sale days, where the betters meet, and the general business of the turf is transacted; and where the betting accounts are finally adjusted, after every great meeting at Newmarket or elsewhere. The subscription for this room is open to the public, at an annual guinea. The Horse Bazaar seems to have had the largest share of the lighter kind of horses imported from the Continent, and also of Highland ponies. It is the only repository where, beside carriages, sadlery, harness, and every kind of utensil or necessary for the use of the horse, is ready for sale, by hand. Dixon's, in Barbican, is the chief market for horses out of coach work from the roads, and many valuable bargains may be there found for country buyers; indeed, these horses are so numerous, and so soon cast off, that most of the repositories obtain a share.

Repositories are, beyond a doubt, the best adapted to the disposal of horses of high qualification, and for which great prices are expected. Such however, to obtain their fair chance, should remain a sufficient length of time at the repository, their own grooms

attending them, the horses in the mean time being advertised. There is a printed catalogue at every sale of any consequence. Horses to be sold at the hammer, should be sent on the morning preceding the day of sale, or if necessary, stalls should be timely secured for them: such as are accustomed to stand clothed, should be sent in their clothes; and the buyer of a horse which has been so treated, should send clothing for him when taken away, or a cold may be caught instantly, which will not be got rid of with equal quickness. The seller warrants the soundness of his horse or not, according to the nature of the case; and either fixes the price, or attends himself, or by deputy, to set the bargain going and keep the ball up. Horses warranted in any respect, must be returned in two days after the sale on alleged failure of the warranty. The days of payment for horses sold are to be found in the counting house of every repository.

With respect to a purchaser's chance at a repository—he who has so exalted an opinion of his own skill in horse-flesh, as to expect to drive a good bargain extemporaneously, during the flourish of the hammer, the crack of the whip, and the excited action, airs, and graces of the nag, may find himself, on the cool inspection and trial of the morrow, cured of the conceit; the way to do the business to any good or safe purpose, is to attend on the morning of sale, sufficiently early to have time to look over the whole stock, and to select any which may appear suitable; to order them out, and either ride, or see them ridden: The price being often fixed, and being

moderate, it may be as well to purchase at once, in the case of a horse of good promise, and so avoid further trouble, and the risk of the hammer. The following are the conditions of sale at the new repository, Gray's Inn Road. A deposit of ten per cent. by the purchaser on each lot if demanded, and the remainder before delivery. The purchase money not being paid, the deposit to be forfeited. Two shillings and sixpence the charge on each horse or carriage, put up to auction. Commission on the sales of horses and carriages five per cent. on the amount. Standing for four wheeled carriages, three shillings per week each, for two wheeled, two shillings each. In bidding at the hammer, the lowest advance ten shillings and sixpence on sums under twenty guineas; one guinea under one hundred; and five guineas above one hundred. All risk of fire attaches to the owners of the property, of whatever kind, sent for sale. The common charge for keep of the horses at repositories, is half a crown per night; duty on sale by auction, ten pence in the pound, which duty is avoided, the horse being sold by private contract. The commission on sales at the Horse Bazaar, is two and a half per cent.

Smithfield is the well known common market for horses of all descriptions, and for asses, which in latter days, have much increased in use, indeed have become animals of high fashion, whether for saddle or (not quick) draught. Men who are troubled with feelings and compunctious visitings, will find exercise enough for them, whilst viewing the miserable objects destined to slaughter, preceded by starvation and all manner of cruelty and abuse, which are gene-

rally to be found haltered to the rails in Smithfield. For me, I have not during many years, dared to trust myself in that epitome of hell, the horse market. However, our Christian customs render such a place necessary, indeed indispensable; the market is held on Friday afternoon, for the lowest kinds of horses, and some few sound cart horses of the inferior size and price. This market, and the fairs, are certainly the best places in which to get rid of low priced horses, since the sales are unburdened with charges. The superior and first rate slow draught horses, for brewers' drays and the heaviest town work, must be sought at the houses of the considerable dealers, chiefly in the city; or if foreign horses are preferred, at the houses of those on the coast of Kent.

SECTION XXIV.—Warranty.

Considerable discrepancy prevailed in former days, relative to horse warranty, on which subject, at length, our notions have become more settled; and if in a law case, at present, any material difficulties arise, they generally result from good hard swearing, on one or both sides of the question. When we read and hear of such vast consequence attached to the sanctity of the oath, and reflect, look round and see, what a wide field lies open before us. The late Lord Mansfield ruled, that any price above ten pounds, made a sound horse. But however good a civilian, the noble Judge was certainly an unsound jockey. I remember a rum conversation which took place in court, between that Judge and a Bow-street

runner, who, no disparagement to him, had himself been a thief; he had apprehended a *ci-devant* brother, and on his lordship's inquiries, as to the how and so forth, he replied, "Vy, my Lord, I was up to his gossip." "Up to his gossip;" said the Judge, "I do not understand you, what do you mean by that?" "Vy, my Lord, I was down upon him, I stagged him." His lordship still appearing uninstructed, "I'll tell you, my Lord," retorted the professional man, "Ve make use of a little rum tongue, vich ve call slang." On retiring from the court, full of the achievement, he said to an old pal,—"But I queered old full bottom though."

Our present rules of warranty seem to be according to the following tenour; when a horse is simply warranted sound, that does not extend either to his qualifications or disposition; it merely guarantees, that the animal at the time of sale, is neither lame, blind, broken winded, or in any respect diseased, or has any impending cause of unsoundness. Or a horse may be warranted with a *bar*, in respect to some accidental defect or blemish which does not impede soundness; for example, the loss of an eye, or the string halt. The warranty of qualifications or temper, is thus stated—quiet to ride—free from vice—quiet in harness: horses warranted in either of these points, and proving deficient, are by common custom, returned on the third day. Lord Loughborough held, that it was not necessary that the horse had been so returned, in order to recover. No doubt it may require a longer than the stipulated time, to detect a latent unsoundness; for example, a horse may have

been rotten at the time of sale, proved after death by dissection, or have been incurably lame, and turned off to grass, thence acquiring an apparent soundness, which, nevertheless, will not endure any considerable labour, or even, at any rate, continue beyond two or three weeks. Such a fact proved in court, would undoubtedly secure the plaintiff. As a defence against possible foul play, horses may be sold on a three days' warranty only. It is common enough for an auctioneer to preface a sale in this way—"I am instructed by the proprietor, to say this horse is sound, but to avoid trouble, he does not choose to warrant him." The sellers of horses being notorious, as the most honest and simple minded people in the world, who could make any scruple on such a warranty? I have known the following manœuvre pass successfully: A seller has said, "At twenty pounds, I will warrant this horse sound; but if you will take him without warrant, you shall have him at fifteen."

BLEMISHES may or may not occasion unsoundness. I would not accept a horse with a false quarter in his hoof, as a sound one. Broken knees, and loss of hair in the cutting places, do not impede a sound warrant; nor do windgalls, or bog spavins, the horse retaining sound action; these, however, may have been repressed by bandages and astringents immediately previous to the sale, and a temporary apparent soundness procured; but they may reappear in a few miles' riding, and if of long standing, will soon produce unsoundness. Bone spavins always occasion lameness, temporary or permanent; but a horse may have a splent or *exostosis*, an excrescence on the leg bone,

which not interfering with the joint, does not occasion lameness. Sallenders and mallenders, cracked heels, grease, running thrushes, all sufficiently visible, are not decisive of unsoundness in a horse, but may have arisen from neglect and want of good grooming; the coarseness, however, and roundness of the legs, are indicative of a constitutional tendency to these maladies; and I have known horses, the legs of which could, by no possibility, be kept whole within doors, particularly if the horses were tied up in the stall.

The following judicial decisions deserve attention:—The terms of warranty announced at a public sale, are binding, as being known to purchasers; but in private sales, the warranty must be specific, not in mere general terms or words of course; it should be expressed in the receipt for payment. The common and general assertions respecting the horse's age, are not included in warranty; it is not usual to warrant the age, but in that case, the warranty must be specific.

A chronic, or COUGH of long standing, discovered subsequently to the sale, vitiates a sound warrant.

In the case of a ROARER, defendant had a verdict under the direction of Lord Ellenborough; but his lordship's distinctions do not savour much of experience. He talked of a horse contracting "a bad habit" of roaring. It is probable, however, that such defect cannot exist independent of a morbid cause, or imperfect organization.

CRIB-BITING, Judge Burroughs held to be a mixed question of law and fact. In an old and inveterate case, it is an evidence of unsoundness; not so when incipient, and judged to be merely a habit and curable.

The buyer might, in case of suspicious appearance, have demanded warranty against crib-biting. Plaintiff nonsuited.

The old opinion (never indeed of general authority), that a sound price made a sound horse, or that a sound price was an implied warranty of soundness, has long since been rejected in the law courts.

A wife cannot make bargain and sale of her husband's horse. In this case the husband rescinded the contract by an action at law and recovered the horse. C. J. Abbott decided, that the proprietor, having received the horse back improved in value, was liable for the keep during the interim.

Breach of warranty is not an indictable offence, the only remedy being an action at law; but if a conspiracy can be proved to defraud and cheat in horse bargains, in the various modes of *chanting* or swindling, the parties may be indicted.

To entitle the buyer to recover for the keep of an unsound horse, he is bound to make a tender, or offer to return the horse immediately on discovery of the unsoundness; for (Lord Mansfield) unless he has previously made that tender he cannot recover for the keep, though he may recover the purchase money.

SECTION XXV.—EQUITATION, *male and female, in plain old fashioned English, Riding on Horseback.*

THE nag being led out, saddled and bridled, let every would-be horseman (for the real horseman does this instinctively) apply to his own hands and eyes

to ascertain that every part of the furniture has been rightly placed, both for his own safety and the comfort of the horse. First, of the BRIDLE, that the headstall be of proper length, neither too loose, nor so short as to gall the horse's jaws; the curb-chain hooked in its proper place, leaving the snaffle above and clear; the fore top hair drawn under the band of the bridle; the reins untwisted and even; if a martingale be used, that it run immediately in the centre of the horse's chest.

That the SADDLE sit perfectly even and centrical on the horse's back, so placed, according to his form, that his forehand and shoulders may be the boundary of its advance forward, yet not so far forward as to impede the motion of his shoulders; that the girths, buckled one over the other, be sufficiently tight to retain the saddle firmly in its place, without being drawn to that excess as to endanger a rupture of the materials, beside being a source of pain and inconvenience to the horse. The soundness of the tackle generally is a matter of too much consequence to be overlooked. It is but the work of a minute to lift up a horse's feet, and to observe whether the shoes be trustworthy for the occasion. Some readers may probably sneer at these seemingly trifling cautions, and demand what kind of groom a gentleman must have to set him off in a negligent and slovenly manner? Not to speak of tea-kettle grooms, I can only say that I have witnessed enough of carelessness in the regulars, and it is scarcely a week since that, passing the house of a man of rank, I saw a young man on horseback leading his master's horse,

the martingale of which was so placed that it was in close contact with the inside of the horse's fore-arm, which it must, consequently, chafe with its edge every step the horse took, beside causing uneven pulls with the reins. As to twisting bridle reins till they will never again go even, and placing saddles awry on horses' backs, until they acquire the knack and will never afterwards quit it; such slovenly habits are much more common than needful. I have already hinted at the disgrace to a modern horseman of riding a *cruppered* horse, but he had better do that than do worse; now for the other extreme of a nag lofty forward, with no middle piece. This last, if washy, and pushed on, may chance to run through his girths, leaving saddle and rider behind him, even as his antagonist in form may gently cast both over his head. The one then needs a posterior, the other an anterior crupper; the last, a breastplate strapped to the pommel of the saddle and the girths. Half a century since we used to sport this, a white sash, in Rotten Row, by way of flashing the slant of our hackney's shoulder.

Mounting. The nag being led out and held, our jockey that is to be, approaches the near (left) shoulder, and gathering up the reins between the fingers in his left hand, the thumb upwards, at the same time, weaving the fingers into the horse's mane, he acquires a holdfast and purchase. The whip is held with the reins, in the left hand. With his right hand he then takes hold of the stirrup, the flat side of the leather being placed towards him, and into the stirrup inserts his left foot. Next placing his right

hand on the cantle or afterpart of the saddle, and making a moderate spring or vault, being cautious at the same time to keep his foot and spur clear of the horse, he seats himself, and the left hand still retaining hold of the mane, with the right he adjusts the stirrup to that foot. Being seated at his ease, as in a chair, and looking forward between the ears of his horse, he will find himself in a square and even position with the animal. The two forming a perfect centaur. His next object is to adjust the reins, supposing them the bridoon or snaffle, and curb, which should be done by leaving the rein of the latter rather slack, the chief pressure being upon the snaffle rein; the curb being reserved for occasional use, when a more than ordinary command over the horse's mouth may be needful, the curb rein may then be drawn with the requisite force. The right foot being fixed in the stirrup, the whip, its handle being upwards, is gently withdrawn from the left to the right hand, and its usual place is down behind the calf of the leg. As to the seat, a man will sit upright, as in his chair, but in the common, and more particularly the sporting seat on horseback, the spine is bent in a small degree outward, being directly contrary to the form in military equitation, in which I am no professor. The stirrup leathers should be of such length as to admit of the knee being sufficiently bent to retain a firm hold of the saddle, but not to that degree as to hoist the rider much above it when he stands in his stirrups: nor should they be so long as to exhibit him a straight-kneed jockey, which detracts from his power on horseback, and is dangerous in the respect of that

pressure which has sometimes occasioned rupture in the belly of the rider. The foot, for a road or sporting, indeed the most secure seat, is placed home in the stirrup, the toe rather elevated and turned somewhat outward; thence arises a centre and union of force between the foot and the knee, the toe being turned out and the knee inward pressing the saddle which assures a firm seat, indeed is the very essence and groundwork of the seat in the speedy trot and gallop; this, with the firm grasp of the thighs and the hold on the bridle, assures the stability of the seat on horseback. (In military riding the seat is said to depend entirely on the equipoise, or balance, a point of consequence, no doubt, but which, on trying occasions, can only be maintained as above stated.) It has been observed of bad horsemen that they can scarcely keep their spurs from their horses' sides, but such can never be the case with the above seat, in which the greater difficulty is to reach the horse's sides with the spurs. The act of spurring, contrary to the military mode, is performed with a kick, the toe being somewhat more turned out.

In DISMOUNTING, the left hand inclosing the reins, resumes its former place in the horse's mane, and the rider lands from the same side on which he mounted, with his horse safe in hand. Particular situations may render it necessary to mount on the off side. The convenience is considerable when a horse will stand still, unheld at the head, to be mounted; a point of obedience, however, to which some spirited and impatient horses can scarcely be reduced. When a horse is held for mounting it

should be by the checks of the bridle, not the reins, least of all by the curb rein.

Being mounted, the rider may find the stirrup leathers too long or too short. In applying the remedy the attendant should be careful to draw the buckle of the stirrup leather to the top, and to leave the pad of the saddle smooth and even. The arms should hang easily down the waist, and, though the elbows be bent, they must not be awkwardly elevated or protruded. The bridle is held about level with, or rather above the pommel of the saddle, at a length somewhat beyond it, towards the rider. The reins should not be held so long and loose as to diminish the rider's power of supporting the horse by a pull, in case of a false step. Few are left now, I apprehend, of the school of Bakewell, who taught that the rider, being upon the horse, could afford him no possible support in case of stumbling, but that, by pulling at him, would rather accelerate his fall. The horse, well aware of the purpose for which he is mounted, will, in general, proceed, on his head being loosed; if not, an intimation by the rider gently moving the reins, or pressing the horse's sides with the calves of his legs, will be sufficient. If a steady and quiet hack, and on such only should a tyro be mounted, he will commence with a walk, and, in all probability, continue that pace till put forward by his rider. Horses, indeed, full of good keep, high spirited, and having had little work, will, at starting, be impatient of a slow pace and cut a few capers, on which the rider has nothing to do but to sit quiet with a mild and steady hand, until his nag's merry

fit be over. The proper starting pace, the walk, being continued at the rider's option, the intimations above described, or a gentle touch on the horse's buttock with the whip or stick, will cause him to advance to his next pace, the slow or jog-trot, the best pace of the horse perhaps, to those who ride for their health's sake, granting the motion be not too rough. In the walk, the slow trot, and the canter or slow gallop, the rider sits on his saddle as in his easy chair; in the speedy trot he makes more use of his knees, hitching, or his body rising and falling in unison with the motion of the horse: in the swift gallop the rider stands in his stirrups, chiefly depending on the grasp of his knees and thighs. Formerly it was the practice to ride a galloper with stirrup leathers too short, whence the seat was unsteady, and too much dependence was placed for support on the reins. It is obviously impossible to lay down a precise rule in this case. The length at which to ride a racing pace, whether trot or gallop, must be left to the judgment and convenience of the rider, with the remark that, of the extremes, riding too short is the worst. Rising in the trot, and lifting and working the horse along with the reins in the gallop by the jockey, are, no doubt, practices purely English.

Beyond the slow trot the motion of few horses is sufficiently smooth and easy to encourage the rider to sit upon the saddle, nor is the appearance of such a seat very seemly; it is preferable then, if more speed in the trot be desired, to advance to that degree in which the rider may rise in his stirrups; in order to perform this easily and gracefully, the rate must be somewhat

considerable. To put the horse into a canter, a touch of the left heel and a gentle pull of the right rein, for which the right hand may be used, is the proper method. The canter is a natural pace, in which the off or right foot takes the lead, though horses, when they come to be worked, will lead indifferently with either foot, and change from one to the other to ease themselves, in either canter or gallop: and, though the canter be a natural pace, which all foals, whilst at large, are seen to practise, yet many, when brought into use, seem to have forgotten it, or to practise it reluctantly and require to be accustomed to it, in which case they should be used to lead naturally with the off foot. There are trotting hacks and cantering hacks, that is to say, from inclination or use; comparatively few of the latter willingly continue the pace to any great distance, and it is, perhaps the most unsafe of all the paces, unless the nag be very adroit at it and a naturally safe goer. In the canter the horse should proceed in a straight line, and not in the sideways or crab-canter, a habit chiefly with battered hacks; after all, however, to speak of seasoned horses, the mode of performing the canter is better left to themselves, granting they perform it with ease and safety. A steady cantering hack will start into that pace from the walk, either habitually, or from a concerted signal between himself and his rider; my old signal was tapping the horse's neck with the but end of the whip, and a horse may be accustomed to drop from the canter immediately into the walk; but the trot is the most natural and safe pace from which either to commence or finish the canter.

SECTION XXVI.

Upon the high road, and with a beginner, it would be out of place to say much respecting the gallop; again, few English, or, indeed, European readers, have need to be taught that the *left* is their *right* side of the road, or the reason why it is so. It has been observed that the curb ought to be reserved for occasional use; in course, that the curb alone and single rein is an unfair bridle towards the horse and entirely deceptious to the rider, since its first effect is to torture and ultimately to harden the horse's mouth, depriving it of all the fine sensibility, the basis of that which, *par excellence*, we style a good mouth. The curb beside, is an awkward bit wherewith to turn a horse, it being calculated only for pulling straight forward. It has also been before remarked that, in former days, the snaffle was deemed the severest bit, no doubt from its being made small and sharp; as all things change for better or for worse, we have, during a great length of time, and for the better, changed the snaffle into a mild bit; not but that the folly yet remains with ingenious bit makers and inconsiderate horsemen, of using hard and sharp snaffles. A horse is a hard puller, and you are devising all kinds of tricks and schemes for severe bits, wherewith to hold him, by which indeed you have your revenge, *such as it is*, by fretting and punishing the animal, rendering his mouth callous, and enabling him to pull with an increased force. Young horses should be first put to work with mild bits, and chiefly accustomed to the snaffle, which will ensure a good mouth,

sufficiently hard for fair pulling, yet with a due share of sensibility and liability to be affected and acted on by the occasional use of the curb. The snaffle bit should be of considerable thickness, particularly at the ends next to the reins, and not made so long that the joint work into the bars of the horse's mouth. In favour of sharp bits, and of this and that man's cunning, and ingenious devices by way of remedy, it may be indolently observed, what a fatigue it is to be encumbered with the weight upon your hands of a horse's head, and peradventure of his forequarters; but should this be the result of insensibility in the mouth of the horse, lameness, fatigue, or natural sluggishness, the remedy and the animal's defect will very cordially shake hands and jog on together.

The old attachment to "a good snaffle-bridle horse" is a very rational one. Enthusiastically fond of the horse from infancy, one of my greatest pleasures has been derived from riding a horse with a good mouth. Such a one as champs and takes pleasure in the bit, and with jaws of such a temper and feeling as readily to obey every motion of the hand, and yet sufficiently hard to bear a good pull, and even delight in it. It must not be the extreme delicacy of mouth, looseness of neck, and general suppleness induced by a riding school education; these are all doubtless indispensable for the airs and graces of the *ménage*, and the purposes of military parade; but they induce also a fixedness of the joints, and an activity of a different species to that which is required in speedy action and for other occasions. Both horse and rider ought to

be aware of the two different intents of a *pull;* the one to stop the horse, the other to keep him going, or increase his speed; this last, by consequence, must be of less force than the former, merely sufficient to give the horse support, and keep him steady in his course. As to the length at which to hold the bridle, it should not be much behind the pommel of the saddle, as the rider would not then have sufficient purchase in case of a false step by the horse, for which an experienced horseman is always instinctively prepared. In passing dangerous ways, and descending steep and stony hills, the bridle hand may very properly call in the aid of the right. In turning a horse, the snaffle only should be pressed, and the act performed by the fingers and wrist, the body of the rider remaining steady. There is an additional convenience in the double-reined bridle, in a case of a rein breaking. The martingale, a necessary evil, is most safe when it runs through rings; that which is fastened to the front of the saddle, or otherwise fast, is dangerous in case of a false step. The attempt to amend natural defects is seldom successful; and when dame Nature has commanded the cock-throppled, or otherwise ill formed horse, to carry his head so or so, she will be obeyed. We may indeed, punish the innocent victim, but can seldom improve him. The case is very different when a horse has acquired an ill habit of carrying his head, or throwing it up, particularly in hot weather, then the martingale may have a legitimate use. I have experienced great pleasure in riding true snaffle-bridle horses, which being in high spirits and

good humour, would on a brisk trot now and then stretch out the neck and immediately curve it, returning the head and playing with the bit; and I remember a famous racer that had the same habit in his exercise, to the great pleasure of the lad who rode him.

On any critical occasion, whether of embarrass on the way, or of unquietness in the horse, the reins may be taken separate in each hand; and it is much practised both in riding and driving. It obviously increases the rider's power over the horse, and is useful in case of starting or shying, or the attempt in the animal to turn round, in plunging, kicking, or rearing. In the latter case, common sense will inform the rider that he must lean forward with slack reins, or he may pull the horse over; certainly one of the most dangerous accidents among the many which appertain to horsemanship; whilst leaning forward, he should apply his spurs sharply to the horse's sides, which punishment will cure the horse of this vice, granting it be curable. In the opposite habit of kicking out behind, which some performers have the knack of doing very high and hard, with jerks not over comfortable to the rider's back bone, the precisely opposite course is dictated, in order to avoid a somerset over the horse's shoulders. The rule now is, sit back, sit fast, pull hard, holding the horse's head as high as possible, and spur with all your force at every interval of kicking; and finding the opportunity, use your whip effectually on the thigh, the belly, and, if necessary, on the jaws of the brute. In a confirmed case of vice, nothing short of intimi-

dation and absolute conquest will succeed. Such severity indeed, instead of a cure, may sometimes produce desperation; and when patience and mild measures will succeed, they are infinitely preferable. The vicious horse has various modes of showing it; but I think the most dangerous of any that I have had the good fortune to be associated with, have been from those which will stop short on the way, hold the head down almost immovably, 'and suck in the wind,' as it is termed, to the swelling out of their bodies as if intending to burst the girths. I have frequently been under the expectation, that an actor in this way, meditated to lie down and roll over me. Among some very bad bargains which in the dear season I bought for a friend in the North, at the London Repositories, was a mare warranted 'quiet to ride, and quiet in harness.' She proved the worst of the above description that I have known; and two or three of perhaps as experienced and able men as any in the metropolis, could not put her into harness. Nevertheless the warranty was forfeited, I could get no return of the money without a law-suit, for which I was unwilling to exchange even a restive horse.

The Irishman of old, being ridiculed for suffering his horse to run away with him, retorted, "And, by Jasus! how would I be able to stop him, when I had no spurs?" There is, however, a better than an Irish reason for wearing spurs. A restive horse would once have gone down a cellar with me, but for my spur on the cellarside; and, in the case of being placed between two objects, one of which

alarms the horse, and the other dangerous for him to come in contact with; the spur on the dangerous side is of unspeakable use, as the rider's chief dependance in aid of his hand, to keep the horse in his safe and proper place. This is, indeed, a critical illustration of *medio tutissimus ibis.* A man of right feeling and reflection will endeavour to render his horse's labour as little irksome, and as comfortable to him as may be, and will thence give the nag his rein, and bear as lightly on his mouth as possible; consistently, however, with having such a hold upon him as may be necessary on any emergency; and if, as with holding the reins sufficiently short, I have laid much stress on the fixedness and grasp on horseback, I intended that grasp, like the curb of the bridle, for occasional use; but by no means that the rider should be a mere fixture, as though nailed to his saddle, with a backbone like a hedgestake. On the contrary, he should learn to sit at his ease, pliable to the motions of the horse, and in full possession of that *equipoise,* so much the boast of the schools. I have already treated of starting and shying. When they obviously arise from real apprehension, patience and forbearance are the only remedies; passion and punishment among the numerous proofs of human outdoor insanity. A horse certainly must be forced to pass the object at which he shies; but the practice of too many horsemen is worse than time and pains thrown away, when with the utmost severity they force the horse close up to the thing which has alarmed him. It is far better to go on with him, hold firm in hand, to scold him, and suffer him to

deviate as little as possible from the road. This practice persevered in will, in time, awaken the animal's common sense, and put to sleep his apprehensions. On all occasions, great severity should be reserved for vice and roguery. Horses free from vice are ever most easily and profitably managed by mild and considerate treatment; and many have I known of such docile, kind, and accommodating dispositions, that it is one of the deadly sins to treat them otherwise. *Par exemple*, a few years since, I had occasion to go to Smitham Bottom, to see a colt belonging to an absent Irish friend, tried two miles. I had a hack from Sex's livery stables, precisely one of the above kind description, apparently desirous of pleasing his rider in all things. We were jogging on at the rate of seven or eight miles per hour, when the horse gently slackened his pace and then stopped, without any intimation from me, saying as well as he could, "Oh! you have dropped something." In effect, I had dropped my whip, and dismounting, the nag turned his head, to see me recover that which I had dropped. When he found me remounted, away he went, as cheerfully as possible, and seemingly with self-approbation at having acted right. I have, in my day, had the pleasure of forming sundry intimate acquaintances with horses of this description; with ONE beyond all others. It is not the whole of their duty for masters themselves to learn and practise rational, mild and fair treatment, towards their animals; it is a material branch of that duty to instruct their servants, and to ascertain how far their instructions are obeyed. Horses, and the domestic animals

generally, suffer numberless cruel inflictions from ignorant, unfeeling, and profligate servants; and especially, in the case of the animals not understanding that which is required of them, or for doing this or that, which they could not be aware was forbidden.

SECTION XXVII.

THE following detached quotations are from my "HISTORY of the HORSE," commencing at page 189.

"THE general objects of the modern *ménage*, are to unite, truss, or knit the body of the horse, binding his haunches more under him, to give him a graceful and lofty action; a mouth of the highest delicacy, in order to secure that *appui*, or reciprocity of feeling between it and the rider's hand, and to teach him movement in every direction, with certain feats of vaulting, for the technical names of which, I must refer to professional books. In few words, to educate the horse in this way, is literally to teach him to dance and to caper; formerly, for aught I know, also at present, horses on the Continent were accustomed to dance the saraband, and to perform the *capriole*, that is, to caper like a goat, as the term implies. There is, however, a view of utility, as well as amusement in these feats; since to be able to sit scientifically and securely upon the horse, while he performs them, is the great test of complete horsemanship.

"Nothing can be more obvious than that the *ménage* is chiefly ornamental; and that the thoroughly dressed horse is rather an object of luxu-

rious parade than of real utility; even allowing, that by this extensive education, all the bodily and mental powers of the animal are elicited and displayed: but it is far otherwise with the *petit*, or inferior *ménage*, which consists of all that is useful in the other; fitting the horse for the ranks, and for every purpose of military service. This useful part of the system is also applicable to other services; in how great a degree it is beneficially so, will be by and by considered.

"The practice of the old school necessarily partook of the ignorance and barbarity of the times; and the most absurd and useless trespasses were made upon the animal feelings. Over and above the gags and tortures of the mouth, the legs of the horse were often confined in trammels; in which state he was driven on by sharp goads, that he might acquire a crippled and unnatural pace! Heavy shoes were fixed upon his hinder feet, and even sacks of sand upon his loins, in order to keep down the hinder parts of the horse. To these were added, pasterns of lead and shoes of advantage, which last with their plates, beside the constant torture they occasioned, often crippled the horse for life, by strains in the stifle or lower joints. In the modern English school, all unfair and unnatural methods of subduing the horse are, or ought to be, totally discarded, and his education to be commenced and completed by legitimate and uninjurious implements; by wholesome restraint, moderate correction, and rational appeals to his natural docility.

"The body (according to Adams on Horsemanship), must always be in a situation, not only to preserve the balance, but maintain the seat. The distinction

between the balance and the seat may be thus marked. The balance is the centrical or equilibrium position of the body, whatever may be the motion of the horse. The seat is the horseman's firm hold of the saddle, when he is liable to be thrown over the horse's neck, or to fall backward over his tail.

"To preserve the balance, it is evident the body of the rider must keep in the same direction as the horse's legs; *e. g.* if the horse work straight and upright on his legs, the rider's body must be in the same upright direction; but when the horse bends or leans, as when working on a circle, or trotting round a corner, the rider must lean in the same direction or proportion, or his balance will be lost. The balance, indeed, may be preserved by a different seat; but the seat will not be secure.

"The HAND—(Adams continued): If the hand be held steady as the horse advances in the trot, the fingers will feel by the contraction and dilatation of the reins, a small sensation or tug, occasioned by the measure or cadence of every step. This, which is reciprocally felt in the horse's mouth, by means of the correspondence, is called the *appui;* and while the *appui* is preserved between the hand and the mouth, the horse is in perfect obedience to the rider, the hand directing him with the greatest ease, so that the horse seems to work by the will of the rider, rather than the compulsion of the hand. The hand thus possesses a considerable power, independently of other aids and assistances, more than sufficient to controul and direct a horse that is broke and obedient.

"I return to Berenger, for a few practical observations on the functions of the hand. Hold your

hand three fingers breadth from your body, as high as your elbow, in such manner that the joint of your little finger be upon a right line with the tip of the elbow; let your wrist be sufficiently rounded, that your knuckles may be kept directly above the neck of the horse; let your nails be exactly opposite your body, the little finger nearer to it than the others; your thumb quite flat upon the reins, which you must separate by putting your little finger between them, the right rein lying upon it: this is the first and general position.

"Does your horse go forward; or rather, would you have him go forward? yield to him your hand, and for that purpose, turn your nails downward in such manner as to bring your thumb near your body; remove your little finger from it, and bring it into the place where your knuckles were in the first position; keeping your nails directly above your horse's neck: this is the second position.

"Would you make your horse go backward? quit the first position; let your wrist be quite round; let your thumb be in the place of the little finger in the second position, and the little finger in that of the thumb; turn your nails quite upward, and towards your face, and your knuckles will be towards your horse's neck: this is the third position.

"Would you turn your horse to the right? leave the first position, carry your nails to the right, turning your hand upside down, in such manner that your thumb be carried out to the left, and the little finger brought unto the right: this is the fourth position.

"Lastly, would you turn to the left? quit again the first position; carry the back of your hand a little to the left, so that the knuckles may come under a little, that your thumb may incline to the right and the little finger to the left: this makes the fifth position. These different positions, however, alone are insufficient, unless the horseman be able to pass from one to another with readiness and order."—Thus far, Beringer.

"With respect to a comparison of the *ménage*, or in the old style, *riding the great horse*, with the English method, my sentiments published some years since, have sustained no alteration. The grand *ménage* is an antique and cumbrous superfluity, which ought to be laid aside, or exhibited only in a depository of heavy carriages and heavy starched apparel. Beringer says, It is impossible to find a universal horse, or one excelling in all the numerous actions of the school. For, to complete the full dressed horse, requires no inconsiderable portion of his life, and the severity of action in those ingenious and showy, rather than useful feats, which he is taught to perform, constantly exposes him to the risk of dangerous strains in his reins and hinder quarters. Indeed no labour of the horse can be so severe and distressing as his full lesson in the school, of circling, sideling, advancing, retreating, vaulting, kicking, rearing, and the residue of those exhausting feats, in which he rivals his fellow performer on the stage, who leaps, vaults, tumbles and dances upon the slack rope.

"The late Charles Hughes, and other riding masters, have acknowledged, that a thoroughly managed

horse is spoiled for other purposes; and Adams confesses, that the managed style of riding is unsuitable to speedy trotting or galloping. To dress a horse perfectly, not only is his mouth too much weakened, as has been shown, but his body is so *united*, or trussed together, his haunches so much drawn under him, and he is so used to lift up his fore-quarters, that his progressive powers are spent in the air, and he can no longer project himself with his natural rapidity in a horizontal direction. In plain English, he loses the greater part of that qualification, so extremely valuable in England, his speed; *paws* awkwardly with his fore feet, maugre all his airs and graces, and cannot put forth his science-shackled limbs, without present pain and early fatigue. He is suppled indeed, but he has acquired that kind of suppleness which gives him the action of a crab.

"Again, respecting the managed seat, however grand and chivalrous it may appear in a procession, on which I shall hold no argument, surely its most strenuous advocates must acknowledge, that it is equally ludicrous upon any common occasion; a man with his hollow back, prominent belly and chest, braced shoulders, stiff neck, straight and stiff legs and thighs, mounted a cockhorse on the ordinary occasions of business or pleasure, can scarcely fail of exhibiting to the life, the hero of La Mancha; and more especially should his figure possess those natural tendencies grateful to the burlesque which need not be pointed out.

"With a conviction of the inutility, expensiveness, and injury of the thorough *ménage*, and with a simi-

lar conviction of the equal use and security of jockey equitation, for *en dernier ressort*, the forms of both seats must give way to holding fast, by whatever means; I am so far from wishing the abolition of riding schools, that I would rather see them increased, not merely for military, but general use. A system of *demi-ménage*, including all that is useful of the grand system, would form military chargers, supposing the horses naturally adapted, with action sufficiently lofty and grand for the most ostentatious: horses for the ranks also, perfectly qualified, and those for general use, more graceful, safe and pleasant, than we at present find them. These last ought to come out of the riding schools with a moderately tempered mouth, and no further put together than to render them safe. There are some loose formed horses, however, *leaving their legs behind them*, which might probably receive benefit from the uniting process of the *ménage;* and those with ill-formed and reversed necks, would receive at school their only possible improvement, that of a good mouth. I have before given the caution that, in general, most horses out of training, should previously to their being ridden on the road or field, be sent to the riding house, and be set moderately upon their haunches; for however good their mouths may be, they have been too much accustomed to the longeing form of going to be either pleasant or safe upon the road."—*History of the Horse*, p. 206.

SECTION XXVIII.—Female Equitation.

It seems that either Queen Anne, wife of Richard the Second, or our virgin Queen Elizabeth, first introduced the present fashion of the lady's seat on horseback, which had previously been similar to that of the gentleman; and probably this last form may be yet retained by the women on some parts of the Continent. The last that I have heard or known of it was in my very early days, whilst residing in Suffolk. Two young ladies of family, then lately from the Continent, resident not many miles from Ipswich, were in the constant habit of riding about the country, in their smart doeskins, great coats, and flapped beaver hats; but those ladies ventured upon a still more curious mode of high-bred singularity. Being at the Ipswich theatre one evening, and sitting on the stage, as was then the custom, and the commencement of the play being unexpectedly delayed, they opened their work-bags and began knotting! The hissing and groaning of the sailors from the galleries, however, and the general disapprobation of the house, did not give them encouragement to proceed. I was not present, but had the account from one who was; indeed, of course, it became town talk, and a rare topic of newspaper criticism.

Assuredly, the male seat on horseback is the most secure, and in an especial manner, for ladies who venture into the field; although our huntresses, so

far as I know, in these days, have always retained their proper seat; and as I recollect, Lady Craven, upon Pastime, never shrunk from either fence or timber, reasonably passable; and Lady Hester Stanhope may be now hunting upon her Arab, in those howling wildernesses. All that I have to say further on this point is, I have never been an advocate for women riding to hounds: ladies had even better be knotting!

I think I have already spoken of the kind of horse for female service—not too lofty, a natural safe goer, a steady canterer, a good walker, and easy slow trotter, and one that neither starts nor shies; on this latter account, bred horses, or nearly so, are the best adapted, granting they go safe. A few additional words on the canter: it has caused me some surprise that I should exhibit the smallest hesitation, when several years past I was corrected on this point (in the Sporting Magazine), for asserting the plain and obvious fact of its being natural to the horse to lead with his off foreleg; but I was in some degree temporarily biased by the opposite opinion of an old Newmarket man, who grounded his judgment on the alleged custom of the rider pulling the left rein in starting a galloper. Well, but surely in that case, the horse's head being pulled to the left, must make him throw forward his off leg. This indeed militates against my late rule, to put a horse into a canter by pulling the right rein; but, I believe, such has always been my practice on the road; and such, it seems, is the practice of the schools: I leave the matter to experiment.

The canter I have represented as the most dangerous pace, unless the horse be a naturally safe goer, and not tender footed. This becomes periodically a touching subject to me, in regard of my left knee, the tendon and ligaments, though the accident occurred such a number of years since. A recent and very dangerous accident happened to Lady Elizabeth Belgrave, in Cheshire; her horse dropping down suddenly in his canter, her Ladyship was taken up insensible, and apparently much hurt, though by good fortune, no fracture was discovered. The high estimation and regard in which she was held in the vicinity, was fully demonstrated by the general anxiety felt and expressed during the time she remained in an uncertain state: happily, this has been removed by her Ladyship's arrival in town, fully convalescent.

To put a LADY ON HORSEBACK. I formerly adopted the rules of my old acquaintance Charles Hughes the riding master, and there seems little variation in them since his time; to do the thing completely, requires the ministry of two persons, the gentleman who attends the lady, and the groom. One person only being present, steps are necessary. The lady for divers reasons, should not approach her nag from behind, but from his head, or directly to his shoulder, and the stirrup. He should be rendered still and quiet; the servant standing immediately before the horse, should hold him either by the checks of the bridle, or with the bridoon rein in each hand, near the horse's mouth. The lady then, all being right respecting her clothes, places her shoul-

der against the saddle, and taking the bridoon rein loosely in her right hand, upon the fore finger or thumb, she lays hold on the upright horn of the saddle, standing in the mean time erect, and ready to place her left hand on her assistant's right shoulder. The person who attends to seat the lady, approaching close to her, must join his hands, by weaving his fingers within each other, to form a stirrup for the lady's left foot, as near the ground as possible; her left knee must be quite straight, which will facilitate the assistant's effort to place her in the saddle, which is also forwarded by a moderate spring from herself; she will perceive the necessity of the knee being held perfectly straight, and of her standing with her shoulder close to the saddle. Here one reason is apparent why a lady's pad ought not to be too lofty.

Being seated in the saddle, and her garments smoothed a second time, if need be; our horsewoman's first act ought to be the drawing up her clothes with the right hand, to the height, that her right knee may be clear to enter the crutch, where it is to be fixed. If she did not mount with the whip in hand, joined with the reins, the person at the horse's head, will have held it ready for her. The whip in her right hand is held obliquely near the head, with the thumb upon it, and the four fingers under it, the arm hanging down straight, but with ease. Hughes, who taught his lady scholars to ride on either side the horse, counselled to have the pommel of their saddle made very low, that the knee may not be thrown too high; and also that the pommel be made with a turn-again screw, to be taken off

in case of a necessity of the lady changing sides, on any particular account. Ladies' riding shoes should always be straight soled, as in case of accident, there is the risk of the foot hanging in the stirrup when the sole, according to the old fashion, is hollow next the heel. A female, as well as a male rider, should hold the reins moderately slack, that a sufficient purchase may be retained. This caution, however, is entirely slighted by an excellent horseman, a gentleman unknown to me, whom I frequently see passing through Kentish Town, upon a chesnut nag, the most graceful, the steadiest, and apparently one of the most safe canterers, that I have ever seen; the reins are always thrown loose upon his horse's neck. A lady's pad should particularly be accustomed to walk off quietly; and with respect to his improvement in that pace, it is accomplished by touching him gently behind with the whip, at frequent intervals, at which I have known ladies very expert.

THE DISMOUNT. In case a lady who may have reasons for not sporting her agility, should have to dismount with the assistance of only one person to hold her horse, steps or a chair, are *sine queis non.* Otherwise, a lady springs from her seat, and should her pad, so often the case, be upwards of fifteen hands in height, she has a good jump to make, and I have, now and then, heard of a strained ankle, as the consequence; a man, it may be observed, dismounts in a much more favourable mode. Having an assistant, the lady gives him her left hand, supporting herself by that hold, and by the crutch of the saddle with the other as she alights. Her preliminary

act, however, is gently to change her whip from the right to the left or bridle hand, leaving its end to hang down the horse's near shoulder, hanging the reins upon the upright horn of the saddle, on which also she rests her right hand; her garments clear of giving any obstruction, she may then, turning a little to the right, make her spring towards the assistant, who is ready to break her fall. She should be careful on quitting her stirrup, to keep her knee upon the crutch, as a security in case of the horse starting. It must be superfluous to note, that a gentleman who attends a lady on horseback, rides on her near side; and that it is one of his first duties, ever to keep himself between the lady and any carriages or horsemen that may be met. I have spoken against men riding with a curb and single rein; it is still more objectionable for women, as keeping the horse constantly on the fret, if he have a proper feeling in his mouth. The woman's bridle should be double reined, bridoon and moderate curb; and for a lady's convenience, the turf method may be adopted, of sewing the curb reins together at a proper length, in which state if dropped from the hand they can always be recovered in an even state. Females riding at a speedy trot, are accustomed, indeed necessitated, to rise, or hitch, in the male style, which, however, has somewhat of a ludicrous appearance.

I crave pardon of two young ladies for thus deferring honourable mention of them, as devotees of the goddess Diana. Miss Catharine Arden, I am informed, is regular at the Melton hunt; and Miss. H. of Staffordshire, not only hunts, but sees the end of

it, as often as the most crack male rider in the field, priding herself no little, in generally tiring her attendant whether there, or upon the road; she has beside, terriers the most stanch at the badger, of any in the vicinity, with the performances of which, she is in the habit of regaling her friends, male, I must presume.

SECTION XXIX.—The Road.

For journey riding, men have various tastes; in consequence, seek to provide themselves with hacks of peculiar and appropriate qualifications. Those of the very patient class, prefer a fast walker; and some I have known, Job's descendants, who in warm weather, will walk their nags the day throughout; the next of this qualification, will jog trot it: Others are devoted to fast travelling, and these have ever the greatest difficulty in horsing themselves. I belong to this impatient class, feeling excessively fatigued at a long day and slow progress; my travelling rate, heretofore, was generally eleven miles per hour, stages from sixteen or seventeen, to twenty-two miles, at which rate, I could get through eighty to eighty four miles in a day, more than which I never attempted; nor should such excess, oppressive and ruinous to the horse, ever be used, except in cases of necessity, or once perhaps, for the sake of experiment. No doubt a few of our best English hacks, and I believe I had one of them, have been able to travel one hundred and twenty miles over the road, in twelve hours; or upwards of four score miles per day, during three or four days, but no conscientious and reflecting man

will require of his beast such a murderous effort for any cause short of indispensable necessity. In speedy travelling, a horse will perform best, which will both trot and canter, easing himself and his rider by occasional ~~alteration~~. *alternation*

A good hack will perform fifty or sixty miles in a day, without injury, indeed with ease; but for long continued journeys, thirty to forty two miles per day is as much as can be required. Some hacks I have known, which, though able to trot after the rate of fourteen miles within the hour, and in the best condition, could never stand fast travelling, losing their appetite and becoming powerless; yet at a slow pace, would travel the day through. Let no man expect great performance, unless his horse be in CONDITION, and full of hard meat; not, truly, from a hack that has been "fed according to his work," on the plan of certain stable economists—in other words, to be alternately fed and starved. However, a right modern Job, as above described, may safely engage his nag with his full burden of grass flesh upon him, in a month's journey; and by virtue of good solid corn feeds, he will in that month attain condition.

FEEDING AND MANAGEMENT on the road. Many persons ride long stages, for example, thirty or forty miles without feeding; but it is inconsiderate and injurious to the horse. Moderate feeds at the different stages, and an ample one at the last, are most beneficial; a quartern of oats, with a handful or two of beans are sufficient quantities during the day; at night, half a peck of oats and a few handfuls of beans; so that a hack upon a journey of considerable length, may be allowed from a peck and a quarter, to

a peck and a half of oats. Hasty travellers will yet find an advantage in starting at a very moderate pace, and in finishing the three last miles of a stage, more especially in hot weather, as leisurely as their haste will admit, since by such means, they will save time; as their horse, on reaching the inn, will be the sooner dry and ready to feed. On the road, the horse may be indulged, every eight or ten miles, if he require it, with a few go-downs of water; and in hot weather over hard roads, and with fast travelling, when the shoes acquire a burning heat, it is most refreshing to the horse, to ride him over his pasterns, momentarily, through any water that may be accessible. But a caution of much moment must have place here; be the weather hot or cold, a horse in a state of perspiration should never be kept standing any length of time in water. An old writer records the case of a hunter so rendered irrecoverable; and some years since, a neighbour of mine, by the same accident, brought an incurable founder upon his chaise horse.

In fast travelling, every horseman of common sense, will ease his hack up the hills, giving as many pulls as the nag may seem to require: down hill, he may dash away, as the old seamen used to say—at no allowance; provided always, that in the first place, his horse's feet are sound, and in the next, that the horse be well confirmed in the theory and practice of safely descending a hill. I have in former, and foolish days, rattled down a steep hill, on a skilful, but tender footed hack, trotting after the rate of eighteen miles an hour, the nag not bearing an ounce on the bit, but seeming as if inclined to sit upon his haunches.

That, however, is nothing in comparison of riding to hounds down the flinty and chalky hills of Surrey and Kent.

When a hack, always known to ride quiet, does not set off readily, or makes a stop upon the road, the rider may be assured that it arises from some sudden painful bodily affection, or something misplaced and galling in his furniture. On such an occurrence, it would be most unfeeling, to correct and drive the animal on; the rider should instantly dismount, and examine both horse and tackling, at all points; the curb may be too tight and severe, the checks of the bridle too short, the girths too tight (I have several times seen a quiet horse refuse to proceed when mounted, from the girths being drawn up to that excess, as if to make halves of the animal), or he may have picked up a nail, or a stone. He may be suddenly griped or seized with a fit of strangury, which will appear from his dilated nostrils, sweating at the ear roots, staring coat, and attempts to stale. Aged and worked hackneys are liable to the strangury, in which case, all the rider can do is to lead him about gently, and give him time to void the dripping urine. Some of your knowing and *quidding* country jockeys are up to the stupid practice of placing the saddle entirely backward, upon the horse's loins, girthing it bursting tight upon his paunch, giving great pain whilst it may remain in that state, which is seldom long; and when the saddle gets forward, it is with more proportionally loosened girths.

Arrived at the inn, and the horse cool, no extra

care or solicitude is required, he may be led into the stable, stripped, rubbed over, whilst eating a lock of hay, and soon be ready for his feed of corn; but if in a high state of perspiration, the care is far otherwise; and although, at most good inns, the hostlers are very well acquainted with the treatment that is necessary, yet it is a great convenience for a traveller to be accompanied by his own groom; but even so, a gentleman should attend personally to all the essentials; for as according to the old adage, the "master's eye maketh the horse fat," so that same eye is most probable to attend to *minutiæ*, and these of importance, which the less interested eye of his groom might overlook. The weather being cold or damp, and the horse under the effects of violent exertion, he should be led instantly to stable, and placed in a situation, free from any chilling current of air, and upon a good deep bed of fresh and dry litter. The girths are to be loosened, but the saddle not removed, and a dry cloth thrown over the loins; the face, ear-roots, neck, and throat, are first to be rubbed gently, and whilst he is eating a little of the best hay to be procured, his feet and legs, up to the hocks, should be well washed and suppled in warm water. This is a most beneficial practice, and nothing contributes so much to cheering, cooling, and refreshing a hard ridden horse, and to abating the excessive and painful heat and tension in his joints and sinews, and the surbating effects of the hard road upon his feet. Every man who knows the road, however, must be apprised that these extraordinary performances can only be acted by particular desire. Subsequently, the belly,

flanks, thighs, and fore arms, being cleared from the thickest of the dirt, it may be time to strip the horse, rub him down, and as soon as possible to get him finished. The feed should be tendered, so soon as he may be cool enough, and desirous to receive it; and half a pail of blood warm water may be allowed at twice. Should the nag feed with an appetite, he will be ready in due time for the next stage. If he will not feed, it will not do exactly, to call upon him for such another stage. It is a good precaution used, if the inside and lining of the saddle has been made dry and comfortable; and at every stage, the horse's back should be looked to, from the apprehension of possible chafing or warbles.

In summer travelling, the horse at the end of his stage is best dried abroad, being led gently with his saddle on or not, according to the temperature and degree of the solar heat. In this case, I was generally obliged to thwart the common practice of the hostlers, in not suffering them to dry my hacks in the sun like a shirt; instead of which, I ever preferred the shade. I have seen horses sick and faint after a hard stage, exposed by way of drying them to the blazing heat of the dog-day sun, which must assuredly increase their faintness, and blunt their appetite, beside rendering them liable to a stroke of cold in removing to an atmosphere of lower temperature, which may bring on the low dog-day fever, so difficult to remove. I remember Smolensko, from an affection of this kind, losing a match over the Beacon Course, in July, which I have every reason to believe, he ran to win.

The master or groom should attend at every feeding time, with an eye to the due quality as well as quantity of corn, and to prevent the stable doctor's from *stopping* the horse's feet, for the ease and preservation of which, soaking in water, either warm or cold, is the best application. It would be a great convenience, whether upon a journey or in the field, were gentlemen's grooms to acquire enough of the shoeing smith's art to fix a shoe, or drive a nail upon one becoming loose.

SECTION XXX.—Driving.

Our Public Stage Work at once, the glory and shame of Britain! Never, in any age or nation, was, or is there such a spectacle as our light, convenient, and gallant coaches, drawn at such speed, many of them, by the finest formed, highest conditioned, and best bred horses which this country can produce, and completing journeys of such extraordinary length in a day, as with foreigners can scarcely obtain belief! But this, alas, is attained at the expense of such an additional load of animal misery, and at so much risk, and even loss of human limbs and life, that it seems extraordinary, no regret, mode of reform, or effective security have hitherto been thought of, far less attempted. On this subject, I some time since sent a paper to the Sporting Magazine, but it arrived too late for insertion; containing as it does, my present sentiments on the matter, I give a place here to the chief part of it.

"The fact is proverbial—that which is every

body's business, is nobody's business: and in good honest truth, did the public ever reflect as a body, it might pause on the numerous mishaps, which it has brought upon itself. Nothing, however, of this is probable to happen, for we are naturally and habitually, every one for himself, and God for us all; and on all occasions the principle seems to be—the devil take the hindmost. There is one point, nevertheless, in which all men seem to agree, indeed to act in a body, if it may be called acting; it is to grumble pretty audibly, on the occurrence of every accident, and as for the individual victims to whom the power of complaining is left, their plaints are sufficiently loud. But these good people, like certain associations to prevent horse-stealing, have shut the stable door after the steed was stolen. Our travellers on the road will think of no steps towards their own and the general security; they will not put their shoulders to the wheel, but like the carter in the fable, expect all from St. Antonio; or like Emperor Nap, from their "fortune;" by which sapient conduct, they, as well as the imperial *escroc*, sometimes have to encounter a Russian winter. For example, without the idea of a single remonstrance, will not a whole coach load of living lumber, suffer themselves to be whirled down a precipice, always and universally known to be dangerous, without a wheel being tied? This case of itself might suffice as an illustration, for thus passengers generally conduct themselves in collaterals. Their minds are so totally engrossed by the insatiable desire of getting to their journey's end, with the utmost speed, that they have no considerations to

bestow on the perils of furious driving, or any other perils, however obvious, with which their journey may be attended. They thus, contemning all cautions, or ideas of prevention, determine to stand their own insurers, trusting to their fortune and taking the risk. Nay, beyond all this, there is a certain part of the public, so thoroughly satisfied with things as they are, that individuals of that cast have expressed to me their astonishment at the complaints made of the accidents on our roads, of which they are equally astonished there should be so few; in this last view of the matter, I certainly agree with them.

"Things remaining in this state, there inevitably must, therefore will be, periodical and fatal accidents which ought not, and need not be: and even so, perhaps in despite of every practicable addition to our road legislation; but surely the limbs, the future comfort of life, even life itself, are objects of at least equal consequence with any temporary locomotion, of whatever necessity or importance that might be. It is a theme proper for all travellers, indeed all men, to debate and comment upon; and in regard of which, men ought to impose some law of discretion and decision upon themselves; and as this is the age of Associations, the establishment of some such, in aid and with the view of assuring all due effect to the laws already in force, and to the enactment of additions which might be deemed necessary, would not be useless or mere toast-drinking and holiday institutions.

"I am, however, ready to acknowledge that somewhat of the former *mania* of neck or nothing on the

road has passed away, with its kindred adventurous insanity of public companies, and that some reformation has taken place, more thanks to the parental care and discretion of certain coach proprietors than to those who had, or ought to have had, the most intense interest in the business. The number of skilful and careful *dragsmen* has increased, which is in no small degree to be attributed to the exertions of our spirited young men of quality, in extending and patronizing the science of the *ribbons*. Our modern gentlemen dragsmen have superior and more laudable motives than some few whom I knew in former days, whose delight was bribery for the execrable letch of whipping a set of tired horses through an additional stage! On the other hand it must not be passed over that, excessive, and beyond all animal endurance, and human safety, as our speed on the road has been, an attempt was made two or three years since to increase it, and when the results of the experiment were reported in a great assembly, namely, the broken legs, loins, and hearts of the many horses, these formed no objection in the view of certain individuals, who still called out for a general rate of twelve miles per hour.

"But public vigilance ought not to slumber in this every man's case; the risk of life and limb for a noble cause is not only meritorious, but a bounden duty with the brave; but to put those to an imminent risk for something of less consequence than a good old song, is the part of insanity, stupidity, or sheer folly. Notwithstanding what I have said of some awakening to caution and improvement, a re-

appearance of the old leaven is far from uncommon; and many fatal accidents, from mere foolhardiness and negligence have occurred, are indeed periodically occurring, as though they were the order of the day and necessary to our glorious system. The very idea of stage coaches racing on the high road savours strongly of out door Bedlam; more impressively in the travellers; yet I have lately seen two stage coaches of the very first class, following each other upon the gallop, at the rate of sixteen or seventeen miles an hour, from the turnpike down and up the hill to Piccadilly. After all the threats and fuss which have been made about this coach racing, there is now full enough of it to be witnessed; and, as the present law in the case is somewhat like a dead letter, were some of these drag competitors and jockeys preferred to a box in Botany Bay, I can predicate no possible harm in it. A coach, last year, was upset from no other cause or obstruction than the swing round a well known sharp corner; and other accidents occurred, which obviously required legal interference, though they had none. Now stage coach travellers are in a rare predicament, if their necks require insurance against turning corners. The adept who achieved this feat, I believe, escaped the annoyance even of a remonstrance. But what is to be said about excessive, heavy, and high loads, with which, descent of steep hills and inequality of surface on the road, render it even betting up or down? Why, that it is a race, but not at even weights, between the pecuniary interests of the coach proprietors and the life

and limbs of their clients. Some years since, on a journey into Kent, and sitting on the box beside the dragsman, I was surprised to see him turn out of a fine piece of road which had the most moderate, and, in my idea, most insignificant slope, in order to whip his horses over a deep and fresh laid piece of gravel. On my remark, he said, 'hush; I have upwards of three tons on the coach, and an unevenness of the road, which otherwise would not be felt, might now bring us on our knees.' We were at whips soon after starting, in ascending Westminster Bridge, and at our second stage one of the wheelers swooned in his collar. One of the leaders, in a coach with which I travelled last year, had, the previous week, dropped down dead, heart-broken, in his stage; and a dragsman, apparently a very careful man, and, I should think, a proprietor, whose coach runs westward, assured me, that a certain crack brother of the whip had actually driven a poor mare several miles, after one of her legs and her loins had been broken. To record the road accidents of years past a man must determine to write a folio. It was indeed a fatal accident in December last, from which a worthy gentleman lost his life. It occurred from the horses running away with the coach, and from no fault of the driver. In all probability they were, at least several of them, raw horses, not thoroughly broke to harness. I have formerly written against the employing any restiff horses in the public work, but such is the difficulty of horsing a large coach concern, that proprietors have not always time to be

very nice in their choice, and they never, I believe, take the time or pains of putting a fresh horse into a break, but set him to work in his untutored state.

"It will be no digression, but, indeed, quite in course, to notice the accidents which too frequently occur by furious driving and riding through the crowded streets of the metropolis. Some regulation in the case is certainly necessary, at least, some public and efficient admonition and caution from the authorities. To be sure, the loss of an old woman, or an old man, of seventy, put *hors de combat* by a coach wheel or a horse's hoof, is thought little of; such valueless beings are not indeed missed from our superabundant population. A paragraph appears in the public papers by way of dirge; we read, shake our heads, and repeat, 'It is pity 'tis true, and true 'tis pity,' and there the matter ends, until we have a fresh *memento mori* which nobody remembers. But I have a fellow feeling for my *coætanians* who have not been so fortunate as myself in retaining their activity, and who cannot like me cross the street, on occasion, with a hop step and a jump. However, some time since, I had very nearly 'napt it,' or at least, 'got done brown,' for, as I was crossing Fleet Street, near St. Dunstan's church, my eyes not having so much speed as my heels, I narrowly escaped contact with the horse of a huge, thundering, and, apparently, hard headed fellow, of the true welter and chew of tobacco sort, who came trotting along the street at the rate of sixteen miles an hour. I was, indeed, at whips, and literally won the race by a head! Walking down the street, I immediately

began musing upon a proper funereal paragraph for myself, on the speculation that the accident had proved *deceasive*, as thus;—'Yesterday old John Lawrence, of Somers Town, reached the ending post quite in his proper style, that is to say, by the help of a trotter; but he well knew that he was born on purpose to die, though the how and the when were wisely concealed from him. P. P. clerk of this parish, was certainly right, for

Do all we can, death is a man
That never spareth none.'

"Yet, however lightly this may concern one party, yet the other, the actual or probable sufferers, must have a very different view of the matter, and may surely and very justly be permitted to insist that, when the streets are crowded with traffic and foot passengers, and more especially near crossings and corners of streets, both dragsmen and horsemen ought either to be contented, or compelled to be so, with a very moderate pace, and to be laid under the obligation of some kind of regard for the lives and limbs of other people. Instead of which becoming and compassionate moderation, it is the fancy of our swell gig drivers and others, lying under no kind of restraint, to dash through the crowded streets at all they can do in the trot; and nothing so flash as the rapid whirl round every corner, to which their horses have become so accustomed that, at the sight of an angle, they never fail to prick their ears and make a voluntary burst."

I have this moment taken up a newspaper—more

accidents—more and more yet! Are we never to have our fill of this kind of gratification? for such it must be or we should never endure it. It is *gratis dictum* with the devil to it, to give advice and to call for reflection upon those whose answer is, or whose silence and disregard implies, this is our saucy taste, and we will have it. Only a few more vain, but well meant words, then on the subject. "'Tis the pace that kills the horse." What mighty mischiefs would accrue to our public and commercial interests, or our private accommodation, were an hour or two in the four and twenty abated and abstracted from our travelling speed? I apprehend we might grow as rich, live as well, and live as long, some of us much longer, without flying as with it. And eight to ten miles per hour, with sufficiently short stages, might well serve every rational purpose, whether of business or pleasure. It is a grave subject to laugh at; but surely there is something of the ludicrous in the boasts of our flyers, on our having arrived at such a bent of speed in all points, that the four horses of a coach may be changed and harnessed, by day or in the dark, in a certain number of seconds! This is, indeed, Newmarket on the road, but without that care, and precision, and caution, ever to be found at Newmarket, the head quarters of every thing that is guarded and regular. No doubt our dependence ought to be great and implicit in the care and solicitude of fellows, perhaps dosing or half stupid, whilst hurrying post haste to harness the horses; and that we have no need to fear any carelessness or blunder in

girthing, buckling, curbing, or the continuing of reins nearly worn out. This last instance of carelessness had lately a very serious effect; the horses ran away with a certain coach from the reins breaking and the coach was upset. One would suppose that the needful time ought to be allowed, and the greatest care taken in putting the horses to. Another very important consideration appertains to this subject. Whenever an extraordinary hot summer occurs, we never fail of the intelligence of how many horses have dropped down dead upon the roads, and the number is too often considerable. Now, I have travelled the road occasionally, and not unobservantly, under its three *regimes*—the old, or five miles an hour; the new, or improving, to which the mail coach plan gave birth; and the immediate, the ultra or flying regime. Some years ago, in one of the most sultry and dangerous seasons that I have witnessed, I took my station on the dragbox of the fast Colchester, in order to get a few hints from the dragsman, whom I had long known to be one of the most respectable, skilful, and steady of his class. Our first topic was, in course, the extraordinary number of horses that had fallen in the late heats, then abated. He pointed out to me a mare, his off leader, "There," said he, "is one of the freest and best bits of horseflesh that ever I sat behind, and I should have lost her at a certainty, indeed she was going, had I not eased her up every hill, and all my sets, by the allowance of between one and two hours in the day." He continued, without reserve,

to say that the greater part, or perhaps all the horses that dropped, were lost merely for want of such precautions as he had used.

I have "held palaver" with several persons concerned in the horsing business, on the general system, and inquired whether it would not be more to the interest of those who possessed capital sufficient to turn off their horses before they became too much injured by work, with a view to their recovery and their lasting to the longest possible period. I touched, however, only on the ground of interest, not that of mercy or morality, which, in the view of my confabulators, would have been palaver indeed. I recollect only one coachmaster who professed to have tried that plan to any extent, and he seemed to have succeeded in it. The general method is to work the animals as long as they can stand upon their legs; and when lame, I have heard it said, "we can whip them sound."

With respect to driving a single horse in harness, as it is to be supposed that the aspirant has been previously on horseback, and somewhat familiar with handling the reins, "knuckles up or knuckles down," and with the use of either one hand or both, there can be little need for precise directions, which may be gathered from every day examples on the roads and in the streets. But, for a man to square himself with four in hand, and to finger the ribbands with dexterity, effect, and grace, is really an affair of no mean consequence, whether we consider appearances, or the responsibility which he incurs in regard to the lives and limbs of the passengers and of the ani-

mals committed to his charge. A due respect moreover, to the prevailing taste of the day, as exhibited by our gentlemen dragsmen, could not consist with a neglect of this branch of the subject. The "Whip, or Four in Hand Club," and it cannot be yet worn out of remembrance, seems to have been the precursor of driving as an essential part of a modish education. Previously to this the practice was set on foot by individual adepts with the stately phaeton; and, if my memory serve me faithfully, I have seen my old acquaintance, Bob Allen, on Epsom course, in his phaeton, driving six in hand. Mr. Onslow too, had been a celebrated four in hand man, witness the high encomiums upon him by one of the newspaper wits of the day;—

Little Tommy Titmouse, what can he do?
Drive a Phaeton and two.
What can little Tommy do more?
Drive a phaeton and four.

The remarks I am now about to make tender of to the gentle reader, may either be part and parcel of the whims of my own brain, or may bear actual relation to custom and to propriety. The driver of a coach, with his tenfold capes, jolly face, and full-furnished corporation, may sit with all imaginable stateliness and decorum in the centre of his box. Not so the driver of a gig or buggy, who, sitting alone in the middle, makes a cockneyish, undragsmanlike appearance, exhibiting a proper model of caricature for the print shops. He should invariably be found on his own side, and particularly if privi-

leged as a fancy man, leaving his near side vacant to attract the asking eyes of any pretty pedestrian damsel, whom he may hap to find fatigued upon the road. And with regard to the proper driving paces, it appears to me that either a single, or pair of horses, *galloping* has an awkward and unseemly appearance, that pace being only tolerable with four in hand; with which, indeed, it must be acknowledged, if they all gallop handsomely together, there is something spirited and gallant in the show.

SECTION XXXI.

PREVIOUS to entering particularly into the practice of driving, I feel the necessity of some explanation. I have no pretence whatever to eminence as a dragsman. Whatever I may know, little or much, of the subject, has arisen chiefly from long observation, and the sum total of my pretensions is, that I might formerly have taken four steady horses through their stage with safety, handling the ribbons in such a style as to escape rebuke or ridicule. This being the case, I shall, for the instruction of the reader, have recourse to higher practical authority than my own; at the same time using that freedom to which I must yet hold myself intitled, of making any objections that may appear to me rational and appropriate. The highest and best existing authority then, according to my estimation, is the well known writer Nimrod, of the SPORTING MAGAZINE. As sufficient vouchers for his thorough practical knowledge of the art of driving and management of the horses, we

need but appeal to his various and ample instructions, and to the fact that he was entrusted during a considerable length of time, with the driving and care of a public coach running the western road. I refer the reader, in the first instance, to the Magazine itself, availing myself subsequently, of the liberty to make selections sufficiently extensive for my purpose.

Before me lies a number of the Sporting Magazine, for July, 1827. The following preliminary observations and instructions (p. 157) are strictly and practically useful, and too important not to be given *totidem verbis*. "Before a coachman gets upon the box he should walk round his horses heads and see that his curb chains and coupling reins are right, and, above all things, that the tongues of his billet buckles are secure in their holes. Many bad accidents have arisen from the want of this precaution, and I set down no man as a scientific, or even a safe coachman, who does not see to these things.

"A graceful, at the same time a firm seat on his box, is a great set off to a coachman. He should sit quite straight towards his horses, with his legs well before him, and his knees nearly straight, with the exception of a pliant motion of his loins on any jolting of his coach; his body should be quite at rest, and particularly so when he hits a horse. In handling the ribbands also as little motion of the arms should be observed as the nature of the act will admit; the reins should be shifted, when necessary, with almost as gentle a motion as if he was sorting a hand of cards at whist, and, apparently, with as little difficulty.

"There is an excellent way of handling reins not generally adopted; this is, when you want to take a pull at your horses, to open the fingers of the right hand and put the reins into them; then pass the left hand, with the fingers open, in front of the right hand, and receive the reins into it again; then you get extra power over your team without disturbing their mouths. Independently of appearances, a firm seat on a box is very necessary for safety to a coachman and his passengers, or a little thing will displace him. I once was by the side of a coachman on the box of a mail when he was chucked off, merely by one of his hind wheels striking lightly against the post of a gateway, and a bad accident was like to have been the consequence.

"He who has made a good beginning has half finished his work, and this applies to driving coach horses. Harness them well, and they are much easier driven. It is also with coachhorses as it is with mankind—the physical strength is in the governed, therefore we must humour them a little. When starting a coach, do not pull at their heads, but feel their mouths lightly, or they may both throw themselves down, or break through their harness. If old horses, and the stage commences with a hill to go down, let them feel their legs for two hundred yards before they are put to their usual pace. When in turn point your leaders well, that is, take proper ground for them to make their turn, and let your wheelers follow them. As wheel horses are always in a hurry to make the turn, shoot them out to the contrary side just as you have pointed your leaders; for example, if your turn

is to the right, catch up your near wheel rein and hit your off wheel horse, and *vice versa*. This will keep the head of your pole (which you should have your eye upon) just between your leaders, and your wheelers will follow as if they were running on a straight road. This also secures you against danger by clearing your coach of posts, gutters, &c. No man can make a neat turn with four horses unless he shoots his wheelers at the same time that he points his leaders. Never turn a loaded coach short, even at a slow pace, for she is never safe when there is not an even bearing on her transom beds. If turned short, at a quick pace, she must go over, and for this reason; by the laws of nature all bodies put in motion by one power will proceed in a straight line, unless compelled to change their course by some force impressed. Thus a horse, at full speed, is with difficulty turned to the right or left; if he turns suddenly, and of his own accord, he puts his rider's horsemanship to the test. So it is with a coach, a sudden turn to one side of the road makes her swag towards the other, and her centre of gravity is lost. The middle of the road is the safest place for a loaded coach, except under peculiar circumstances.

"A most material point in driving four horses is to keep them well in hand, not merely as regards their work, but also for the safety of the coach. The track which a coach makes in descending a hill will show whether the horses are properly held together or not. We are perpetually hearing of accidents from horses taking fright and bolting across the road, but these only happen to clumsy fellows, of

which the list is considerable. Many coachmen, in fast work, like to have their horses pull at them, considering it safer, and therefore cheek their horses to enable them to do so. I have seen Peer with all his horses to the cheek, over what is considered his fastest stage, from Hounslow to Egham, but it is a rare occurrence.

"Although there are rules for passing and meeting other carriages on the road, yet there are times when they need not to be strictly adhered to, and a little mutual civility and accommodation between coachmen is pleasing. Thus, if I have the hill in my favour, that is to say, if I am going down it, and a loaded coach is coming up it at the same time, I ought, if I can do it with safety, to give the hardest side of the road to the other coach. Nothing can be lost by a little civility when it costs nothing."

The following remarks are of considerable import. I have always imagined that a horse in harness cannot apply so forcible a pressure, or carry up so much weight in the canter as in the trot, from the curvetting and irregularity of the former, and the steadiness of the latter pace: thence the greater value of trotters in harness. I have mentioned this, however, to two or three eminent dragsmen, who made little account of it, observing, that when the traces are even, each horse must take an equal weight, though one may canter to his partner's trot. I am not convinced. Nimrod says, "It is not every man who knows when a coachhorse is at work. He may keep a tight trace, and yet be doing little. There is a certain increased tension of the frame when a horse

is taking weight with him, which is the surest criterion to judge by, and which never escapes a quick and experienced eye. What are called lobbing goers, take a greater weight with them than horses of finer action, that is, provided they are equally close workers.

The powers of a horse in a fast coach can be measured to a mile. He may be very good for eight or ten, but very bad for twelve miles of ground; with heavy loads the *priming* is soon taken out of most of them, and, therefore, they must be looked to. Wheel horses have the hardest place, as they are at work up hill and down; nevertheless, if favour be shown, it must be to the leaders. You may drag a tired wheeler home; but if a leader cuts it, you are planted. Always put your freest leader near side, as you will have him better in hand than if he were on the other. If a leader is weak and cannot take his bar, tie up the wheeler that follows him, and he will place him by the side of his partner. Leaders should be fast trotters, for fast coaches. When they are galloping, the bars are never at rest, consequently much of the draught is lost in the angles they describe."

SECTION XXXII.

THE above quotation has proved such a hobby horse to me, that I have transgressed considerably in respect of space, and must dismount and have recourse to abbreviation, with the endeavour to render it as intelligible and useful as possible, by extracting and

retaining the marrow, or at least giving the heads and cardinal points of instruction.

All fast, go on !—Management of HIGH BLOWERS, or broken-winded horses, to enable them to keep their time: "If distressed, keep them off their collar, and let them only carry their harness for a hundred yards or so, and they will recover if their condition is good. They work best by night, escaping the heat of the sun, and without the throat lash; which, indeed, should ever be omitted in very hot weather with leaders, granting they can be driven without it; and horses in general pull more freely and pleasantly without it. A coachhorse cannot carry his head too high, *provided he is obedient* to the hand; a horse going with his head down has a mean appearance." I acknowledge, that a coachhorse carrying his head high, has a finer and more stately appearance than one carrying the head lower, and as may be said, more naturally; but, assuredly, appearance and show have most to do in the case, as the artificial elevation of the head reduces the power of traction in the horse, which seems proved by the level in which the slow draught horse holds his head when making his utmost exertions. The use of the bearing rein is to enforce and accustom the horse to this elevation of the head, and that rein certainly gives the driver a greater command over his horses.

"TEMPER in harness horses is much to be regarded (indeed in all others). Some coachmen would have a horse never to know his place, but to take all equally and indifferently, whether wheeler or leader, or to work on either side. A horse *fancying* his place,

should have it, and will pay well for it." Some horses have great affection for their partners, and should not be parted.

"Very TENDER mouths.—Snaffles are unsafe, unless in single harness. The usual coach plan is to *cheek* the tender mouthed horse, by putting his coupling rein to the cheek instead of the bottom of the bit; this being too severe, bringing his head too much towards his partner; his draught rein should be put down to the bit, he should have liberty in his bearing rein, be very moderately curbed, and be worked out of the throat lash. Expedient for very HARD mouths. A bit with the double port—the Chifney bit, putting the curb chain in the mouth, over the tongue—letting out the head of the bridle in the middle of a stage—a check rein in the middle of the curb chain—the bearing rein put to the top of the bit, and the coupling rein to the lowest loop in the bit, &c. I have copied these admirable, and as I have long known, too common expedients, chiefly for the purpose of stating, that I have never observed any good resulting from them; it seems, in fact, as though their proposed intent were to render the hard mouth of a horse incurably so; for the natural effect of these antiquated devices is to induce a *callus* on whatever part they take place; and you may as well pull against a stone wall, as against the jaws and tongue of a horse whereon they have been applied at all points. If not such effect, a still worse ensues, the horse's mouth continues raw and filled with blood, taking off his appetite, cowing his spirit, gibbing him, and reducing his powers. In a large concern, there are

horses of all qualifications, and hard-mouthed and suspicious leaders should always be backed by steady, sound, and powerful wheelers, a dispensation under which, a real and able performer on the box presupposed, no leaders, whatever their character, could possibly run away with a coach to the length of five hundred yards.

"A wheel-horse, being a KICKER, should work on the near side. A leader, being a kicker, should be driven with a ring on the reins, to prevent his getting a rein under his tail. A wheeler fresh in condition and ticklish, may kick over his trace, especially in a short turn, when the traces are necessarily slack: This frequently happens in the crowded streets of London to gentlemen's coaches. A light hip-strap is the best, or only remedy, however *slow* it may look. SPEAKING to coachhorses from the box, is now considered slow, but it is not without its effect." Our best performers use it occasionally, adopting certain modulations of the voice, a check, or whistle, to which the horses become accustomed. Here Nimrod gives an anecdote of a mail coachman, who being engaged expressly on purpose to drive horses which had been reported as unable to keep time, used the rare expedient of belabouring each horse with a broomstick, in the stable, for at least five minutes, about an hour before starting, and *mirabile dictu*, succeeded, the horses never losing time afterwards. Now had I been apprized of this, and endowed with the same tyrannical authority over this fellow as he was over the poor brutes, he should have been flogged, not at the cart's a—, but at the halbert, where he should

have had the benefit of five dozen, tastefully and effectively laid on by one of those capital artists in the line, a black drummer. This brutality, I suppose, belongs to the new era. We are no longer to boast that "we can whip them sound," but that we can broomstick them sound! According to what I daily see, we are far more in need of strong and substantial reins and powerful arms, than of either broomsticks or whips, with a sound team in good condition. If the "certain coach proprietor" was privy to this disgraceful fact, and grinned at it; with my hearty good will, he also should have had his turn at the halbert. *Suum cuique.*

NIGHT WORK, of which Nimrod has had his share as an *amateur*, he observes, "If I were to go upon the road, I would be a night coachman through a well inhabited country. For six months of the year, it is undoubtedly the pleasanter service; and I never found any difference between taking my rest by day or by night. Fit, however, only for a man in the prime of his days, as all his energies are wanting. He ought to know his line of road well, for lamplight is treacherous, not only in fogs, but the steam from the horses bodies often obstructs the lamplight. Accidents often occur from coachmen neglecting to light their lamps in going into a town, where obstructions may occur from rubbish or stones left in the streets."

The following RULES, as Nimrod warrants, are truly worth observing by a night coachman; indeed, can never be neglected with safety, or an honest sense of duty in the man. "Take your rest regularly, or

you will be sure to become drowsy. Keep yourself sober. Keep a tight hand on your horses, your eye well forward. Get out of the way of carts and waggons in time. Keep the middle of the road. Be sure to keep time. Chains and springs on the bars are good things for night work, as they prevent the leaders traces from coming off." Were these Nimrodian rules framed and glazed, and hung up at our inns, they would afford a good *memento, non mori, sed vivere.*

At page 159, *u. s.* there are a number of excellent and truly practical observations on coachhorses and coach work, which I regret the want of room to extract, but to which I urgently recommend a reference. An account is given of two horses that have stood the work of the Southampton Telegraph more than ten years; and of a grey gelding, the property of my namesake of Shrewsbury, which has earned £1,440 in the Holyhead mail: surely this horse deserved, and I hope had, in the ultimate, his *otium cum dignitate*, instead of the too usual reward! A relative of mine, an old breeder, sold a five years old blind mare, by Young Traveller, to the old Colchester coach: I sat behind her as a wheeler, when she had run twelve years in that situation, and was then well upon her legs, and in remarkable good case. It was in the day of Abram Stragler. I hail the following remarks from Nimrod:

"I like to see flesh on a coachhorse, if it be good flesh. It is quite a mistaken notion that fat horses cannot go fast in harness; they are more powerful in draught than thin horses; and having nothing but

themselves to carry, the flesh does not injure their legs as in riding." To this I will add, what I have long practically known, that good firm elastic muscular flesh remaining upon a saddlehorse of sound constitution, which has gone through regular exercise, a case of no unfrequent occurrence, far from being any hinderance to his exertions, will eminently promote them both with regard to speed and continuance; and instead of injuring his legs, will help him to keep upon them. Coachhorses, in the road work, filled, satiated as they are, and must be, with dry and solid corn, would be greatly benefited by periodical mild purges.

"A horse in a fast coach, ought not to work more than four days without rest: in slow, heavy work, he will do his ground every day in the year, barring accidents or illness, but 'it is the pace that kills.' Coachhorses are subject to many accidents—to one of a peculiar nature, broken legs, in the act of trotting over level ground; and to fractures in the feet from draught. They are also subject to the *megrim* and the *lick*."

Not only coachhorses in fast work, are in danger of a rupture of the canon, or leg bone—and many legs and loins were broken in the insane attempt to increase the already murderous speed of our coaches, which the public never heard of; but racehorses are occasionally subject to the rupture of the canon bone. It arises from an overstrained excess of exertion, affecting both the leg bone and the bones of the foot. The MEGRIM, as we are used to phrase it, "swooning in the collar," results either from the horse being

driven too long at a rate of speed, or of draught, beyond his powers. A too profuse expenditure of the nervous fluid and consequent exhaustion ensue, and the horse drops. Of course, this must be a more frequent occurrence in hot weather; indeed, incidentally unavoidable, without the greatest precaution, as I have before remarked; but there is a great misfortune attached to the case, drivers think too slightly of it. On the occasion of a horse dropping, the coachman has said to me, "O, he is only a little sick, he'll come again!" and the last instance of the kind that came under my notice, we drove a leader that had fallen, half a stage over a dreadful hilly country. But let no man flatter himself that, after a coach-horse has had this seizure repeatedly, he will ever afterwards recover his pristine goodness. The LICK I have sometimes seen in my stables formerly; and one horse in particular, which was subject to it, was also given to eat the dung of other horses. I think Nimrod is correct in attributing this habit to crudities in the stomach (and whether or not I have ever tried it I have forgotten), I should recommend salt, or salt and sulphur, equal parts, with the addition of cream of tartar, should that seem to be indicated; a table spoonful to be given morning and night, in the feeds of corn, during a week or two. The best and first hunter I ever rode, a grandaughter of Old Sampson, she fully mistress of seventeen stone, and I a five stone jockey, would eat raw flesh, as greedily as the finest corn. I have an anecdote to give of her anon.

To return to Nimrod and his excellent correspondent, Mr. Buxton, (page 162). BREAKING horses to

harness.—"A young horse, the first time, should be put into the break with only one other, and that one steady, good-collared, and *quick*. The young one should have plenty of room given him in his head, and be driven at the cheek of an easy bit, with his pole-piece rather slack. Start him quietly the first time on a wide space of ground, any way he pleases, without checking him; the old horse being made to take collar first. The new horse being alarmed, and inclined to bounce, should yet not be held hard, far less be stopped, as there may be a difficulty in getting him to start again, which is the chief object; and if inclined to run, his partner will be able to stop him. A young horse, shy of his collar, should not be pressed to it at first, as a lasting dislike may ensue, with the vice of gibbing. Young ones going several times without touching collar, should be patiently borne with, and such temperance will be rewarded by their gradually taking to it of their own accord. All young coachhorses should be stopped very gradually, allowing them at least ten yards to do it in; if stopped short, they will resist, and are then *drawing by the head.* In going down hill, the horses should not be held hard, as is too common; the great weight thrown upon them should be recollected, as they are then drawing by their heads.

"A young horse having been driven long enough to make him steady, he should be taken up in his bearing rein, put down lower on his bit, and driven in a wide circle, or figure of eight, keeping the inner horse well up to his collar and bit. He should be frequently stopped in his exercise, but not held tight

after being pulled up, which may make him restless. When horses are put for the first time into coaches, they should have their heads given them. THROAT-LASHING a young horse, wheeler, or leader, shows great want of judgment. Many horses will go perfectly quiet as leaders, that will never go at the wheel; the reason is, they will not bear being confined to the pole-piece. All horses that will bear it, particularly young ones, should have their sides frequently changed."

SECTION XXXIII.

As I have before observed, our coachmen no longer "je-whoo" it, as in the olden times, nor tire their arms in the constant use of the whip upon heavy, ill-fed, and jaded teams. Even the "Ya-up" of five and thirty years ago, when coachmen met, has been long since extinct, and our gentlemen of the road now salute each other politely with the hand: but our oracle, Nimrod's correspondent, counsels, and I think justly, that horses should have some notice given them to move or to stop, as well as soldiers.—For example, to be started by "a click or whistle," or any mode the driver may choose, and shall have made conventional between himself and his horses, and to be stopped by some similar notice. Nimrod has found "hallooing" to a horse, when he kicks, to have great effect. I have often experienced such effect. Whipping a vicious horse on the *ears*, certainly helps to *cow* him; but the eyes of too many coachhorses, free from vice, are shamefully whipped

out every year, for us to slight the humane and just observation, that "such punishment should never be inflicted but for vice."

It always gratifies me to be able to agree with Nimrod. I have stated my frequent observations to different coachmen, on the great risk of putting raw horses to immediate work, the almost universal practice. Nimrod says, "If it can be avoided, a coach-horse should not be broken in a fast coach, as there is no time to try his temper and humour him. Many horses, by being put at first in too quick work, get a habit of cantering, and never settle to trot well afterwards." Again (p. 163), "Coach proprietors, at least all those who do business on a large scale, should be in possession of a break, into which they should put their young horses previous to their going into regular work. The practice of putting a young horse, never accustomed to harness, into a coach laden with passengers, the lives of whom, putting their individual selves out of the question, may be most valuable to their families and their country, is most reprehensible; and one, that when injury is sustained by it, should be visited by the severest penalty the law can inflict."

The last three or four pages of Nimrod's letter are particularly amusing, and full of good practical stuff. They relate to the wages, perquisites, and profits of coachmen, to travelling dress, and to the *metaphorical* slang or lingo of the road, of which he gives a vocabulary. His imposing the denomination of proper *humbug* on a certain subject will be adverted to in its proper place, when that subject shall come

under particular consideration. The wages, it seems, of coachmen of the highest attainments, do not amount to more than eighteen shillings or a pound per week, yet some of them make from two to four hundred pounds a year and upwards. Indeed I have known some few retire from the road with a handsome independence for the remainder of their lives. One of these, Mr. Mason, the successor of Abram Stragler, who drove the Colchester fast coach, during perhaps nearly thirty years; and a steadier or more respectable man never sat upon a coachbox. The coachman's fee, and I think, under all circumstances, no liberal man can travel comfortably without giving it, ought, according to Nimrod, to be *one* shilling under, and *two* shillings for any distance above thirty miles. This is the common rate, and surely not overdoing the thing, whether in reference to inside or outside passengers; it is so much the custom for persons of property to take the outside by choice, particularly the box. Nimrod observes very justly, that a coachman cannot drive more than seventy miles a day with safety to his constitution; and that, to be safe, should be done at two starts. Some few, indeed, and with apparent impunity, have greatly exceeded such daily performance; and there is now living in Whitechapel, an old Norwich coachman, keeping a public house, who is supposed to have done more road work, and to have continued it longer than any other man. In the old time, that is to say, in my young time, when I used occasionally to mount the box of the old Ipswich blue coach and six, the postilion, a poor lad of fourteen, was at

length taken from his horse to the infirmary, or workhouse, where he died consumptive in a few days. It was said he had stood that service, up and down daily, during two years.

Road Slang.—The following terms from the vocabulary are selected as having something of novelty. A *drag*, a coach, whence *dragsman*. The reins, *ribbons*. Putting the *team* to a gallop, *springing* them. Driving near to a corner, or any object, *featheredging* it. An empty coach, *the mad woman*. The whip, a *tool*. A complete coachman, *an artist or workman*. Travelling great coats, *benjamins*, or *upper benjamins*, and so on. The slang of the road, however, is on a very confined scale compared with the slang of the pugilistic ring; which, comprising much of that of the now so numerous and respectable profession of the *abstractors*, and retaining most of the favourite flash terms of the old school, has received, and is periodically receiving infinite novel and ingenious additions. Certain classes have immemorially had their peculiar terms, slang, or flash; for example, the saints of Butler's days and their successors of the present: the thieves, or abstractors—the gipsys—the ladies of unquestionable reputation—the ring—the road—the field and the turf. Now if there had not been much of wit, and spirit, and attraction, in these "little rum tongues," how has it happened that they have ever been so attractive? and that there have been so many lexicons published to record and explain their terms? Even the decorum of the present day, which has fortunately put down profane swearing, and would not endure the republication of

such books as Captain Alexander Smith's Lives of the Highwaymen, or Joe Miller's Jests, formerly in everybody's hands, has not influence or power sufficient to put down slang. For much of the cream and wit of this slang, amateurs must undoubtedly acknowledge their obligation to that indispensable class in society which has of late become the object of metropolitan aldermanic persecution. To afford an example or two, though of an old date, one of this class, so seldom apt to give birth, yet is said really to have given birth to the then well known witticism, "had my aunt been *properly qualified*, she might have been my uncle." And in describing a *flat*, or *spooney*, the phrase was, "he does not know common sense from dog-fighting." They also, it is probable, discovered the propriety of "taking a stray barber to the green yard." Not to neglect "sea wit," in this beadroll, sailing being one of my earliest hobby-horses: the following specimens, among a great number, I caught in the year of redemption, 1766, whilst crossing the sea to Holland, and they have remained warm in my too generally no memory, to the present moment. A customhouse cutter hails a market boat—"Whence came you, hoy?" "From Cork." "Where are you bound?"—"To Liverpool." "What's your lading?"—"Fruit and timber:" *anglice*, birchen brooms and potatoes. Our cook, now and then, to my infinite satisfaction, would aid the dinner with his favourite dish, a suit of broad cloth, coat, waistcoat, and breeches; that is to say pancakes, the whole width of the pan; whilst in the forecastle, they had bum-sturgeon, which is a minister's muns (bullock's head) made into soup.

SECTION XXXIV.—The Field.

The fox, hare, and deer, are the chief beasts of *venery*, or chase, in this country. In a moral view, nothing can be fairly alleged against the use of this sport, however much may be advanced against its abuse; since from nature and necessity, men were originally impelled to the chase of wild animals for their subsistence; nature also having endowed one class of animals, that of the hound especially, with the necessary qualifications of scent, and speed, and power of continuance, together with a peculiar and ardent desire for the pursuit. The chase, however, it must be acknowledged, is the more appropriate sport of waste and uncultivated, than of countries having a dense population, and thence requiring the far greater part of the soil for the culture of the first necessaries of subsistence; but in a rich and luxurious country, like ours, where in consequence, diversion and dissipation become necessaries of life, the national waste and damage from hunting is overlooked and tolerated, on the ground of the national ability to sustain the expense. Nevertheless, in the view of the law, according to the exposition of the late Lord Ellenborough, no man has a right to hunt upon the lands of another, without permission. This matter, however, chiefly concerning landlord and tenant, and the tenantry in general being equally attached to the sport with the lords of the soil, a tacit and implied, or specific convention, is universal between the parties. Considerate landlords are in the habit of making compensation to the tenantry, in the case of

excessive damage done to their crops by hunting; indeed such is the only indemnity that a tenant can expect, since however the law may appear to be on his side, it is a mode of relief to which, for the most obvious reasons, he must be little inclined to have recourse.

No countries in the world are so enthusiastically devoted to field sports, merely as sports, and pursued on regular systematic principles, as our three United Kingdoms; and of all our sports, hunting, especially FOXHUNTING, is the most popular. The rage for *hunting* some animal or other, seems instinct in the breasts of our children, and to grow with their growth, whence it happens that, in our towns even, this hunting *mania* prevails to the persecution of any and every unfortunate animal that may present; and to this source may be traced the abominable and dangerous bullock hunting in the streets of the metropolis. Thus a practice unobjectionable, and even necessary in itself, and its legitimate exercise, may be liable to very gross abuses, demanding the pointing out and reprobation of the moralists, and the earnest solicitude of those parents and instructors in whose province it lies to form and regulate the minds of youth.

Though, according to the opinions and expectations of philosophic or polite authors, field sports ought to decline in proportion to the advance of intellectual improvement in a country, their vaticination has at no rate proved genuine with respect to Britain. Instead of a decline, our sports, both of the field and turf, and every kind, have experienced an

increase, greater even in proportion than the increase of population, experiencing also the benefit of improvement, by being refined in a considerable degree, from the grossness and horrors of ancient barbarism: and could we, in addition to the late act, so justly, wisely, and humanely passed by the legislature, for the protection of brute animals, obtain its needful counterpart for the interdiction of that unnatural and disgraceful indulgence of the vilest passion, that iniquity established by law, BAITING of animals, whether bulls, bears, badgers, monkeys, asses (for in my youth, I have seen a poor jackass put up to be baited), or any other animal possessed of life and feeling, we might well rest satisfied with our existing legal aids to a just and good end, and safely confide whatever might remain to the gradual and benign effects of moral improvement.

FOXHUNTING, HAREHUNTING, COURSING, and DEERHUNTING, are universally known as our chief field sports; and of which, foxhunting is equally well known to be the reigning favourite, even somewhat to the disparagement of hunting the deer, long since contemptuously styled "*calf* hunting," by our crack foxhunters. A true Nimrod, of the old English school, said at one of his jovial dinners, "I must hunt, but let it be the fox: calf hunting be d—d!" This opinion gibes very well with my own. In hunting the fox, we pursue a noxious vermin; a beast of prey and blood, himself a hunter. In hunting the park or domesticated deer, we pursue and harass a *large* domesticated animal of a totally different nature to the fox; and in good moral truth

and fact, rather deserving of our protection than persecution. I have noted the largeness of the deer, and I must own, that the tearing down of the deer by a pack of hungry and ravenous hounds, has ever imparted to my mind sensations, the very antipodes to those of exhilaration and delight; exclusive of the horrible acts of cruelty which I have known to be perpetrated at a certain hunt, by men more savage, barbarous, and stolid than the hounds under their direction. In former days, when an income would go so much farther in procuring the necessaries and luxuries of life than at present, (would such an advantage return with our present population, were the national debt reduced to the standard of those times?) the inferior aristocracy, or upper yeomanry of the country, possessed of a landed estate of a few hundred pounds a year, were able to keep packs of ten or twelve couples of hounds, and a stable of hunters, entertaining their sporting friends, and being entertained interchangeably, with good solid dinners, washed down with oceans of genuine old port, punch, and powerful well brewed ale. We now live in days of the sign of the case is altered! To keep hounds at present, and to answer all the concomitant expenses of horses, servants, and company, even granting a system of economy practicable, must put in requisition a rental of considerable weight, whence every young man succeeding to his estate, ought to look well before him, previously to taking that jump. This gives occasion to subscription hunts, in parts of the country where are no private packs. There have been immemorially packs of foxhounds kept within a short distance, little more than a convenient ride of the

metropolis, of which the sportsmen of London have ever availed themselves. Of these packs, the Surrey and Kent have been most distinguished; and the training stables for them are at Barrows Hedges, Smitham Bottom, and Croydon.

But Leicestershire has long been the national headquarters of the foxhunt. It is said, that during the last season, upwards of six hundred hunters were kept at the different establishments in that county; and, estimating the annual expense of each horse at 60*l.* the large sum of 36,000*l.* is, through this mean, expended in the county, independent of the additional sums which must necessarily be expended by the proprietors.

Mortal man is continually flitting off the scene, giving place to his successors; and nothing can be a fairer sequence than, as men change, as all things change—opinions, modes, customs, must of necessity change likewise, and that with improvement, if there be any virtue in experience. In this respect, our field sports, foxhunting essentially, have been at no rate behind other national affairs. We have discarded the heavy, cumbrous, and *slow*, in all things appertaining to the hunt; whether as to customs, animals, furniture, and *toggery*, costume for the field, adopting every measure in almost an opposite extreme. The morning hour for reaching the covert is now ten, or perhaps eleven o'clock; and as we have ceased to be early risers, a good speedy covert hack is an acquisition of some consequence. Indeed I never could enter into that spirit of hardihood in our forefathers, which seems to have experienced such supreme delight in being roused from their warm beds,

and from their *Cleoras'* sides, at four or five o'clock in a winter's morning, to a breakfast by candlelight, in order to a party of pleasure in the dark fog and mist, over wet and poachy lands, amidst all the horrors and chills of a late autumnal or winter's morning. Methinks, I have before my eyes the vision of a field of these mighty hunters! sitting upon their horses, awaiting the huntsman's "halloo!" or at a check, blowing their glove fingers, striking their hands against their sides, and on the whole, looking wondrous wise. These things certainly go off better by a good light, in itself of no slight consequence to the sport and to safety; the later morning giving a better chance for the clearing off the fogs, and the improvement of the weather.

The old ENGLISH HUNTER, according to concurring tradition, was a strong half bred horse, many of these belonging to the yeomanry, being bred between the racer and the lighter kind of cart mare. The hounds being heavy eared and slow, in course, speed was not the prime qualification required in the horse. It must have been upwards of seventy or eighty years since this slow system of hunting was universal in England; subsequently to which, it began gradually and partially to give way, actual improvement, even to the top standard of the present day, having taken place though to a limited extent, more than half a century past. At that period, the genuine old English hunter, a breed destined in a few years to become extinct, was seldom seen but in those obscure parts of the country, which fashion had not thitherto pervaded; not but that in the comparative few great breeding studs of ancient times, when they

had their bell courses and hunting matches, foreign, English well bred, and thorough bred horses had been ridden in the field, as we learn from the old writers. To recur fifty or sixty years back, no eminent hunt was at that period without its share of thorough bred, seven eights and three part bred horses, much indeed, as we find them at present, excepting that they were not equally numerous. About that time also commenced the definitive change in the breed of foxhounds, then generally the southern heavy eared, loud tongued, bony, slow hound. The ear of these was reduced, the bone and bulk lightened, the waist increased in length, and some addition made to the stature; in fine, an intire new foxhound was raised through the medium and instrumentality of the breeder's and improver's art, no doubt after an indefatigable perseverance in experiment: the successful result was much the same kind of hound, that we see in the clipping packs of the present time. Thus the incipient fashionable mania for speed in the field, was enabled to gratify itself, and the new and improved breed of foxhounds, through which the harriers were also improved, spread itself by degrees, until in a score or two of years, the old southern hound became neglected in all the capital packs, and of late years, that breed, in its purity at any rate, is to be found in very few parts of the country, perhaps yet in Sussex if any where. Some packs, however, are at present seen with ears heavy beyond the usual standard, which may have happened from a recross with the old hound.

It was not possible, in the nature of things, or rather of men, that a canine revolution like this could

pass with general approbation. Indeed, it did not; many struggled for the old leaven, with which themselves, their sires, and grandsires, had leavened their daily bread of hunting; insisting, that the acquisition of mere speed was literally Irish, and gaining a loss—that hunting ought not to be racing—that the confusion and hurry of spirits, or temporary madness, induced by flying, instead of fairly galloping over the country, entirely neutralized all the legitimate pleasures of the chace—that the melodious and deep toned or cheering harmony of the old hunt was lost, in riding to a pack of dumb hounds, which, even did they possess tongue, from their excessive speed, would have no time to use it: lastly, it was the opinion of these dissentients, that one of the chief qualifications of this new and speedy breed of hounds was their superior ability to run horses to death in the field.

Whilst writing a book, some few years since, intitled the "Sportsman's Repository," in which there are excellent engravings by the late Scott, I endeavoured to trace the origin and breed of most of our sporting dogs, and should have been extremely glad to have obtained information as to the precise date of the improvement of the hound to which I have just adverted, and also of the names of the sportsmen who worked the improvement; but I could obtain nothing definite or satisfactory, even from Colonel Thornton, which leads me to conjecture that it may have occurred earlier than I have stated. It, however, most probably originated in the sporting days of that prince, among British Nimrods, Hugo Meynell, with equal probability under his direction; since the

improved hounds tried at Newmarket, the first trial of the new breed, I take it for granted, which had taken place, were the property of him and Mr. Barry. This trial of their speed resulted from the following match between those two gentlemen, the particulars of which I extract from my "British Field Sports," where I omitted, however, to give the date, not finding it in my countryman, Mr. Daniel's "Rural Sports."

Mr. Meynell matched two foxhounds, Richmond and a bitch, against Mr. Barry's Bluecap and Wanton, to run over the Beacon Course at Newmarket, for five hundred guineas. Mr. Barry's hounds were trained on Tiptree Heath, Essex, by the well known Will Crane the huntsman, of Rivenhall Inn in that neighbourhood. Their mode of training, was to run a fox-drag three times a week upon turf, length of the drag from eight to ten miles. They were kept to their exercise from August 1st to September 28th, and fed upon oatmeal and milk, and sheeps' trotters. Mr. Meynell's hounds during their exercise were fed entirely upon legs of mutton. On September the 30th the match was run by making the accustomed drag from the rubbing house at Newmarket town end, to the rubbing house at the starting post of the Beacon Course; the four hounds being immediately laid on the scent. Mr. Barry's Bluecap came in first, and Wanton, very close to him, second; the Beacon Course, upwards of four miles, being run over by these hounds, in a few seconds above eight minutes; the same time which an ordinary plate horse will take to perform it in, with eight stone, or eight stone seven pounds on his back; and within which time, Eclipse was said to have performed four miles at

York, carrying twelve stone, which he probably might do, although it really was not ascertained. Mr. Meynell's Richmond was beaten by upwards of one hundred yards, and the bitch did not run her course through. Three score horsemen started with the hounds, of whom, Cooper, Mr. Barry's huntsman, was first at the ending post, having rode the mare that carried him quite blind !—a stupid piece of cruelty, in all probability arising from the weight the mare carried, joined perhaps to want of blood in her; speed after the rate of thirty miles per hour, continued for four miles, appertaining only to racers and racing weights, a fact of which sportsmen ought to have been aware. Twelve horses only, out of the sixty, were able to run in with the hounds, and indeed it is extraordinary that twelve were found able so to do. Will Crane mounted upon a King's Plate horse, called Rib, being the twelfth. The odds before starting, were seven to four in favour of Mr. Meynell. The subsequent performance of Merkin, a foxhound bitch, bred by Colonel Thornton, was far superior to the above, granting, we might depend on the fidelity of the account published, which went the length of asserting, that she actually ran a trial of four miles *in seven minutes and half a second.* Correct or otherwise as such an extraordinary account might be, Merkin was sold in 1795, for four hogsheads of claret, the seller to be intitled to two couple of her whelps. With deference, I submit to our gentlemen of the crack hunts, and of the turf, whether a match or sweepstakes of the *elite* of their foxhounds, over the Beacon Course, would not at this time, be productive of much sporting interest.

The chief instrument made use of to lighten the old southern hound was always understood to have been the stallion greyhound, with perhaps a further single cross of the pointer. Certainly, the improved hounds which came under my early notice, seemed plainly to indicate a greyhound cross. It ought to have been stated above, that an earlier and partial improvement had taken place in the hound, whence arose the old distinction of the southern and the northern hound. The pointer, originally a coarse, bony, and ill formed animal imported from Spain, has been also gradually improved to that lightness, activity, and symmetry, which we now witness in the breed.

But it behoves me to bear in memory, that my business is with the HORSE, rather than with dogs or hunting specifically. The hunter then, for the modern field, in any part of this country, ought to be at least, three parts bred; and for whatever pack, even that of MELTON MOWBRAY, seven eights, for a variety of reasons, is probably more eligible than full blood. The former can *race* as has been sufficiently often, and signally proved, should a fair field for racing occur. He is not usually so high upon the leg as the full bred horse, nor so great and inconvenient a strider, and is easier to be found of a true hunting form; he should be of a size and height adequate to a sufficient command and cover in his fencing, with ample substance in his shoulders, loins, and fillets, to endure without flinching, the strain and jar of that weight which they must necessarily sustain in landing on the other side the fence. Tough and strong feet are obviously necessary for flinty and hilly coun-

tries, and it is equally obvious, that long pasterned horses are not the best adapted to the chase in any country. It may be pronounced a *sine qua non* that a hunter should go clear of all his legs, and not brush a hair. A good feeder with a firm constitution is the horse, his exertions being beyond all others exhausting; his height not under fifteen hands one inch, nor possibly above fifteen three, that the necessity of a pocket ladder may be eschewed. A high forehand is both useful and showy in the field, into which no unfortunate nag in need of a crupper should ever enter. The hunter should have a natural instinctive desire to withhold himself from the embraces of his mother earth, which too many of the species are so eager to court. He must have an innate skill in picking his way over rough and broken, or poachy grounds, and a facility to acquire the necessary qualification of galloping adroitly, smoothly, and safely over ridge and furrow; he must be temperate, void of passion, or the penchant for breaking his own or his rider's neck; pleasant action in the long gallop, that does not inordinately fatigue, and a good mouth, are indispensable to the complete English hunter. With respect to the last item, the true "snaffle-bridle horse" is plainly indicated. Supposing that an uninitiated reader should say to me—"But where am I to find such a horse?" the best reply I can make, is to refer him to Messrs. Tattersall, whose skill and practice in the field go hand in hand with their province of providing the public with horses calculated to excel in that service.

To be carried *pleasantly* in the field, especially so in a long day, is an object of no slight consequence.

I once had a hunter of rare qualifications, enthusiastically attached to the sport, safe, knowing at all points of the business, a rare flying fencer, equal to the longest day, but though nearly thorough bred, such a rough and jarring galloper as to neutralize all others, though the highest qualities. The fondness and eagerness for the sport of hunting, equalling that of the hounds themselves, evinced by some horses, is a remarkable and long remarked trait in the character of the horse; and it partakes of the nature of the same passion in man, not in that, evidently of the hounds. I may have related the following instance elsewhere, but if so, I now claim the privilege of aged garrulity. When I was about nine years of age, a grandaughter of old Sampson, and of the highest repute in her county as a hunter, the property of a near relative of mine, being in her paddock, heard the cry of the hounds; in a moment she pricked up her ears, snorted, and galloping towards the sound, took a jump of most extraordinary altitude and danger, there being a well with railing on the other side, and joined the hunt. The gentlemen knowing the mare, were so pleased and gratified with their new associate, that no attempt was made to stop or catch her, and she ran with them a considerable number of miles, till they killed; when one of the grooms secured her and took her home. A still more extraordinary account appeared in the newspapers a few months since. Three of the horses of the Brighton coach chanced to have finished their stage, and to have been standing unharnessed at the instant Lord Derby's staghounds passed in full cry; the horses started off and joined the hunt *con amore*, and had the gratification

of a run of some length, until the hounds were whipped off; after which, even, they followed the stag till they got up to his haunches, and then chased him three miles on the high road, when the stag taking a high fence, left them snorting on the wrong side, to be secured by those in quest of them.

SECTION XXXV.

RIDING in the field, requires very few peculiar instructions: the most essential that I have to give after a tyro shall have acquired a good seat on horseback, and enabled himself to sit firmly and with presence of mind and circumspection upon his horse in a jump, and without shutting his eyes in passing a fence, to which habit an old friend of mine was accustomed, is to select the steadiest and best reputed rider in the field, and to follow his course in all respects, as nearly as a fresh man shall be able so to do. The hunting seat on horseback partakes of both those of the road and the turf, having little or nothing peculiar, a long gallop or a canter in the field, requiring the same form as on the road; perhaps the late Sam Chifney's seat, who rested more on his haunches, than was the general custom with jockeys, may be the most easy and convenient for the field. Some sportsmen ride a hole longer in the field than on the road; others ride with their feet as if slipping through the stirrups, their toes thrust point blank towards the earth, and to enhance the joke, choose to be *portraited* in such style. As to jumping, initiatory practice may be had at the bar, at school, or at any fences which

may present. The rules for sitting a horse in his jump, are precisely the same as those which refer to him when unquiet and he alternately rears and kicks: if flying, sit fast, give your nag his head, and have your wits about you. It may be often necessary touch your horse with the spur or whip towards the finish of his leap, in order to make him clear his hinder legs; to the horse much ought, indeed must be confided in this affair. If seasoned, and a staunch fencer, it is a perilous thing to drive him at a jump that he, most assuredly the best and safest judge, has refused; and I recollect several fatal accidents from that vainglorious, but jay pated practice. Nor is it always successful to drive a raw horse, by the force of whip and spur, at a fence that has alarmed him, it may render him habitually desperate and careless. The way to make a horse a steady, prompt, and safe fencer, is to suffer him to take to it by degrees and spontaneously; some very excellent hedge fencers are naturally shy of timber, in particular palings, and hurdles; such horses cannot be safely put to those of any considerable height. Hunting being the most delightful and favoured of all sports, surely our enthusiasts might say to themselves before taking a desperate or dangerous step—hold hard! I should like to enjoy another day's hunt, and there may be no hunting in the other world.

The old WILD GOOSE CHASE, or modern STEEPLE HUNT, are naturally enough consecutive on the above remarks. The latter chase, however, sufficiently oppressive and ruinous to the horse, is a tender mercy compared with the former, in which the beaten horse

was flogged home by the whole company of barbaric maniacs! I have before said my say, on this precious topic, in "British Field Sports," and elsewhere, unavailably I too well know, but to myself, in discharge of my conscience and my duty. Thus, having nothing novel to adduce, and no hope, a bare notice may suffice. In my juvenile days, we were accustomed to characterise a certain class of men, as having more of something else than of brains; suppose then, in conformity, we describe these modern wild goose steeple hunters, as being endowed with more mettle than wit, *prob. est*, I shall cast no blame in a public view, on heroes, so prodigal of life and limb, on their own proper account, since whatever may befall, such a miss must be trifling indeed from our multitudinous population; but I do regret the cruelty of driving brave, and generous, and useful animals into useless and unprofitable dangers and hardships, from which they can scarcely escape with impunity and soundness, and through which, so many have been rendered miserable cripples ever after, to be consigned to the tender mercies of the road, there to be whipped sound. Whilst writing, I heard of a poor unfortunate animal having several horrible falls in a steeple chase, from the effects of which, apparent or latent, it is scarcely possible he can ever recover; surely their legitimate and indispensable services are sufficiently oppressive. I have not heard that our famous Nimrod ever rode to a steeple, and I confidently opine that he never will. If he ever has done the trick, as Lord Chesterfield said on another occasion, I crave his pardon. There is another practice not very reconcilable with fellow

feeling in the notable practitioners, which I apprehend may be of novel date, since in my day, I never heard of such a tour; I allude to *creeping*, which being interpreted from the Welsh, signifies driving a horse a considerable length through brakes, thorns, and briars; the impression of these upon the horse's skin and flesh, aided by that of the spurs, no doubt vigorously given, must leave the animal in a most comfortable plight, and his skin in a rare state for the subsequent application of the currycomb and brush, more especially should he be high bred, and thin skinned. These gentlemen creepers should ride the old English thick hided hunter, of that party who never stabled or dressed him, by such means furnishing him with a coat impenetrable to wet and cold in the field.

SECTION XXXVI.

THE SLANG of the FIELD has, in course, and conformity, undergone its revolution. In former days we rode *after* hounds, now we ride *to* them—we then *leaped*, now we *jump*. We formerly *leaped hedge, ditch, and gate*, now we jump *fence and timber*. We were proud of a good *standing* leaper, such a qualification is now scarcely heard of, a *flying* jumper is the mark, a good *fencer*, high and wide, and so forth. With these various and peculiar slangs, I have already declared myself well satisfied; not so with certain late fastidious and delicate, or cockney introductions, e. g. the tautology, *entire* horse (from the French, *cheval entier*)—a *huntress*—a *female* poney,

and so on. These savour too strongly of Cheapside, nor is it probable we shall ever find preferable substitutes for the old terms, 'a hunting mare, and a mare poney.' But an overstrained and spurious delicacy and refinement of language has long been creeping in upon us. I remember, many years since, a strong push was made by Col. ———, the first macaroni (dandy) of the day, to sport for general use, *waitcher*, instead of the stale pronunciation, waiter. In Mr. Pitt's days, in the House of Commons, when I took great delight in attending the gallery (as previously, in the days of his father and of Lord North), it was attempted to render the not then very long adopted word, police, more liquid, by pronouncing it *polyeece*. It was then also said, that a certain member of the Hackney College had decided on the propriety of pronouncing the word *cath'*-e-dral, instead of ca-thé-dral, according to established custom, out of due complaisance to the Greek, from which it is a derivative. A universal rule of this kind would induce a real Babylonish confusion of tongues among us. Then again we must reject, as vulgar and illiterate, the old abbreviations, and articulate precisely every syllable, a pleasant instance of which occurred to me formerly. I dined at the Old Blue Posts, at Witham, in Essex, and chancing to introduce the name of the town of *Cocksall*, as we in the old time pronounced it, the waiter, a young man of the improved class, though the schoolmaster had not then been abroad, drawing himself up with infinite self approbation observed—"I presume, Sir, you mean Cogges-hall." But in this case we fail to do things even

by halves, we leave so much undone. We do not yet call the noble Earl Chol-mond-eley, nor do we talk of going to Car-shal-ton, but, in the old style, we still go to Case-horton. It would not be doing justice to the modish refinement of the Rev. Dr. Cursham, of Mansfield, to omit his late communication to a London journal, that his female dog had littered fourteen pups!

But for hunting, and sporting slang of every description, and, indeed, for every species of information relative to our national sports, with their regular chronology, I refer the aspirant and the curious student to that most popular periodical work, which I have already so often quoted, the SPORTING MAGAZINE. They will in that find a grammar and a text book, affording them the most ample satisfaction. This periodical has long enjoyed a most extensive circulation, not only throughout Britain and Ireland, but on the continent, in America, the East and West Indies, indeed, wherever the English language is known.

Having been a contributor to this Magazine some seven and thirty years, originally a volunteer, I am enabled to say a few words on its origin and history. It was started about forty years since, by Mr. Cooke, an engraver, who, unable to turn it to any use, whether to himself or the public, gave the bag to hold to the late Mr. Wheble. This latter proprietor continued the publication during six or seven years, with little better success; but, being also the proprietor and publisher of two weekly newspapers, he was enabled to publish the Magazine on better terms than his predecessor,

and if with no concomitant profit, at least, with little or no loss. Yet the sporting world would not receive the Sporting Magazine. At this period, Mr. Wheble, personally a stranger to me, having made considerable use of my book on horses, then recent, desired that we might have a conference on the best mode of circulating the Magazine. In conformity, and judging it to be the best mean, I made application on the subject to an old sporting friend, who very kindly and liberally using his extensive influence, the Magazine obtained a footing on the Turf; and gradually, in the course of years, arrived at a very considerable and profitable sale as a sporting and miscellaneous publication.

Many years however passed on, with but slender encouragement from the FIELD, a most important *deficit* in a sporting work, considering that hunting is the most popular of all our sports. On this account I was again applied to, both by Mr. Wheble and the late Mr. Pittman, his successor, with the request that I would endeavour to engage some gentleman foxhunter, *au fait*, and *tam Mercurio quam Dianæ*, to correspond with the Magazine, and to give a regular account of his campaigns, with occasional essays on the theory and *pratique* of the sport. I met with no success whatever, that which I did meet with was, shrugs and reluctance at the labour and *ennui* which must necessarily result from such an undertaking. In the year 1821, however, Mr. Pittman himself was more successful, and one morning he agreeably surprised me with the information that a gentleman, eminently qualified, had offered his assistance. This

was the since celebrated NIMROD, who has, in very deed, turned up a trump, and of whom we may justly say—a greater than Beckford is here. He has regularly continued his valuable communications from that period, and has been also the means of encouraging other gentlemen, of high qualifications and ability, to contribute their quota towards rendering the Sporting Magazine a complete history of the annual transactions of the field.

My late controversy with Nimrod, and Co., on "*summering* the hunter" is well known to all readers of the Sporting Magazine, and, as I had not altogether fair play in those pages, I shall take some further notice of the subject in the present. Nimrod, in his earliest communications, introduced his favourite plan of summering the hunter in the stable. Convinced, from long experience, and from the superior experience of a vast majority of the keepers of hunters in these kingdoms, of the obvious preference due to the established and contrary practice, I, without hesitation, or the slightest suspicion that I should thereby give offence, addressed a letter to the Magazine, stating my sentiments in the premises. In consequence I was very shortly afterwards attacked, in no very measured or complacent terms, by Nimrod, backed by, I conceive, a warm-headed band of juvenile sportsmen (Nimrod himself, indeed, no chicken), among whom was the late unfortunate and lamented Lord Harley, who attacked me Hudibrastically, in

> "Words far bitterer than wormwood,
> That would in Job, or Grizel stir mood."

However, I have no right to complain, nor do I, since, laying aside my natural and habitual gravity, I fired upon the assailants with shot of no very dissimilar composition. The affair, and particularly one very gross and ridiculous portion of it, occasioned various grave meetings between Pittman and me, which, with whatever gravity they might commence, generally concluded with a mutual hearty laugh, and a promise from him that the editorial scales should in future, be held with more even handed justice.

For my arguments, and those of other correspondents in favour of summering the hunter abroad, *more majorum*, and according to the practice of a great majority of our modern sportsmen, I refer the reader to the pages of the Sporting Magazine, between the years 1822 and 1827. It remains for me to say something on the earlier history of this controversy, for which end I have had recourse to my recollections, and to the pages of our old writers. The fact has thence resulted that summer stabling, a very ancient practice abroad, was attempted to be introduced, as it should seem, by continental *marechales* and grooms, in those days, chiefly employed by our great sporting gentlemen and breeders. These foreigners, natives of a country where the grass is burnt up during the summer solstice, and the soil as hard as a turnpike road, unaware of the virtues of the English summer herbage, and of the benefits to be derived to the limbs and constitution of the horse, from the air and the salubrious moisture of the sod, had no opinion of the practice of summer pasture. Then, as now, however, they were able to prevail with very

few proprietors, against a practice, no doubt equally ancient in Britain as breeding the horse himself, and essentially with the keepers of hunters. Hear what the learned Michaell Baret says, in his "Hipponome, or Vineyard of Horsemanship."

"THE FIRST ORDERING OF A HUNTING HORSE. Then you may (for his better increase of courage and strength) if it please you, put him to grasse, and so let him runne all summer, from middle May to Bartholomew tide, or, at least, from the midst of summer to that time, for then the weather is tóo hot to give him such exercise as he should have, which, if it be otherwise (being rightly considered), it doth more hurt than good, and so better he be idle than ill imploied, although some loue to be practising, albeit be without knowledge or reason; but the fruit they reape thereby is answerable, being as good neuer a whit as neuer a deale the better, nay oftentimes the worse, in regard of the errors that come through neglect." Some years since I published, in the Sporting Magazine, a regular and operose mathematical diagram of this author, to the prove the slowest horse (stoutest and most lasting), in reality, the speediest; I suppose as having the longest duration of speed in a given distance.

Attempts to introduce this continental summer practice with the hunter into general use, have been ever since periodical, but ever, as now, abortive. Mr. Beckford quotes it in his day, but without his countenance. He demands, can standing in a hot stable (during the summer) do a hunter any good? I thus spoke of the practice in one of my books, and

I still retain my opinion without change or reserve. "Nothing can come in competition with the soundness of the horse's legs and feet, and the refrigeration, and, as we may say, reanimation, after months of excessive labour and straining, and confinement to a solid, heating, and constipating diet. There is no equal remedy in the case to that best of all coolers and alterants, the spring grass, the purifying, elastic external air, and the dew of heaven. What can a horse possibly lose by rational and natural treatment like this, excepting in the mere imagination of his owner? The fineness of his skin is easily recoverable, and, with respect to *good order* (condition), that, one would suppose, must rather consist in renovated vigour, and augmented powers of action, than in appearance, or any presumed virtue of custom. The holyday of a month or two out of the twelve, is a kindness we owe to the horse which so dearly earns it, whilst it contributes to lengthen, and to render his services of more worth." *The grass of this country has made horses, why not mend them?*

I am aware we have our gentlemen condition-hunters, those *preux chevaliers*, who decide, *sur le champ*, by the imposition of hands, and we formerly had our *land-tasters;* but the proof of the pudding is in the eating; and what hunter summered abroad, and subsequently trained with judgment, has ever been known to fail in consequence of such practice? Ask the noble Lords Derby and Petre, Mr. Farquharson, and Mr. Maberly, I should rather say, ask the majority of the keepers of hunters throughout Britain. In that famous run of forty miles by Mr. Farquhar-

son's hounds in Dorset, about three years since, when out of a field of seventy horses, five only were in with the hounds when they ran the fox to earth, these five had been summered abroad. A hunter become very stale in his limbs, from work, may be stripped and turned off early and fed abroad, the spring grass not being ready. In the fly season, convenience admitting, he may be sheltered by day, should that appear necessary. A *horse*, indeed, must have an inclosure to himself, but the geldings and mares used in the field, I apprehend form a great majority. Suppose the hunter taken up on the first of August, he will have a month to get through his physic, and two months' exercise, since there is seldom much doing in the field until the beginning of November, excepting, perhaps a little cub hunting; and the commencement of the season frequently proves to be nothing more than good training for the hunter; but even should a severe run then occur, he would not be caught unprepared after two months' constant and regular exercise. Or a hunter turned off in March, and fed, may be taken up at Midsummer. The old notion of a horse loosing his "hard meat," accumulated in the stable, from the purgative effects of the grass, takes no credit here, as invariable experience has shown. So liable is the horse to be stuffed and confined in his intestines, while at dry and hard food, that the change appears to be generally beneficial; and I hold that, after such thorough cleansing, two or three months of hard meat will impart equal strength and superior activity and energy, to any length of previous stable keep. The late advocates

of summer stabling have got up deep and alarming tragedies of raw head and bloody bone accidents, probable to occur in the pastures. No doubt accidents may occur there as elsewhere, nor can any system of absolute safety and perfection be discovered; but, with respect to myself, I have been so fortunate as to escape such accidents, nor do I hear of much lamentation on that score, saving and excepting from the gentlemen alarmists above mentioned. To close the dissection of this limb of the subject with the intelligence I obtained last year—inquiring in several counties, who summered their hunters in the stable? I got quizzed and joked. I could not hear of a single hunt wherein it was practised. It was observed to me that, in the opinion of my informants, the persons who kept their hunters in the stable, were those who had occasion to ride them hackney in the summer season; and my informants, moreover, thought it would be derogatory from the high degree of liberality and feeling which distinguished the true British sportsman, to treat the noble and generous horse, the minister and companion of one of their highest gratifications, with such coldness and neglect. The considerable saving of expense, by summering hunters abroad, forms no item, in course, with the liberal sportsman, his motive is superior.

But every proposition, or question, is bi-lateral, of necessity having two sides, and it is scarcely a supposable thing that I can be either ignorant or unmindful of the accidents which *may* happen to a hunter at summer grass. In the first place, the quality of the pasture is to be considered in any sea-

son; and should the season be droughty, the herbage burnt up, and the ground hard, under which circumstances the flies are most annoying, a horse cannot feed in the day time, but will be harassed and driven up and down, and, instead of receiving the expected benefit to his limbs and feet, will at a certainty, experience an increase of their maladies, and the condition of the horse will be much reduced. Again, to turn hunters into grounds with a numerous rabble of horses, is the readiest possible mode to get them kicked, lamed, and subjected to every variety of accident. But what proprietor of hunters, a real sportsman, could be guilty of such an extravagance? Beyond all question, in such a season, and pastures of better condition and sheltered being unattainable, it would be no part of common prudence to expose hunters, or, indeed, any horses, to such useless risks, from which they might be exempt and safe at home. But this argument is valid only against the abuse of a most useful practice. As to engaging safe and proper runs at grass, for hunters, expense is quite out of question; such horses are not kept for a trifle, whether within doors or without. On the necessity of their constant inspection whilst abroad, I have already dilated. Home, or near pastures are a great convenience, not only as the horses are then constantly under the groom's eye, but that, in great heats, they may be taken in during the day time. I have now the letter of a gentleman before me, of the date of February, 1827, proprietor of a celebrated pack of foxhounds, and a stud of hunters of high repute. This gentleman rode a hunter which, during the pre-

vious spring and summer, that is to say, until the first week in August, had been kept on *hay only*, (why corn was not allowed not stated) in an open loose stable, with a yard well littered down, in which to exercise himself at will. After his exercise he appeared in condition fully equal to any horse in the field, and proved equally stout. It is the practice, in this stud, to allow the hunters corn a week or two before they are taken up from grass.

SECTION XXXVII.

As to the method of training the hunter, after he shall be well through his two or three purges, that must be left to general custom and the experienced training groom. The horse should go out lightly clothed to take his gallops, as often as possible, twice a day, the distance being increased as his condition improves. I really conceive there can seldom be occasion for sweating the hunter, though I have generally known it practised by some sportsmen. Sweating, even if not overdone, too often the case, may take something out of the horse of which he may stand in need during a long run in the field, where his business is not mere speed throughout, and where he wants the sound use of his limbs and full constitutional powers, not at all promoted by the laborious exertion of running a long sweat with a heavy weight upon his back. Walking exercise, alternated with the modern favourite substitute of the jog trot, will contribute, with his gallops, to keep under superfluous flesh. As to FEEDING the

hunter, it is a topic which may be dispatched in a few words. The quantity of solid corn allowed to the racer, the hunter, and the stage horse, must in general be measured solely by their appetite and *digestion;* with respect to hay, regular grooms are not usually prone to overfill their horses' stomachs with it, and some of them, like their grandsires, are niggards of water. The occasional use of the muzzle is indispensable to foul feeders, that will not only fill themselves to blowing with hay, but with their litter. Beside this real use of the muzzle, however, the ancient jockeys assigned to it a very important imaginary one, that of promoting the horse's wind, by occasionally confining it, and forcing him to breath with difficulty. Upon a similar principle they trained the racer in such as were styled "shoes of advantage," namely, very heavy ones, that they might acquire an access of speed in their race, from the change to the lightness of their plates! The hunter is fed four or five times a day, that is to say, at each stable hour.

The following important observations are to be found in one of the early letters of the thoroughly experienced Nimrod. "The one (racer) is not more than a few minutes in completing his task, whereas, the other (hunter) is often ten or twelve hours about his; the preparation therefore must be different—the training groom (of the running stables) would be apt to draw his horses too fine for the continued fatigue they (hunters) have to go through. Good flesh as I before observed is strength; and in the preparation of a hunter, particularly if he have to carry a heavy

man, to get him *high in flesh* and strong in work, is the perfection of the art of grooming." The reader will have observed, that Nimrod gave a similar opinion respecting the condition of fast coachhorses. In this I most cordially agree; good firm flesh is indeed strength, but it has ever been too much the custom of trainers, whether of horses or men, to make too free with this good flesh, and to lay the bones too bare. I could give a long list of cases, in which the fact is but too apparent, at the tail of which might be adduced a late very prominent example in the pugilistic (we must not say boxing) ring. Sound logic will not result from arguing *in extremis*. There may, for ought I know, be horses which require sweats, in order to bring them into condition for the field; but I well know, there is no general necessity, nor has it been the general practice; and the instances are innumerable, of horses never having had a sweat, brought to the covert side in the highest condition, whether internal or external, of which they directly, *sur le champ*, afforded the most satisfactory proof in the field. But crack trainers say, and most correctly, a 'horse cannot run fat.' There is, however, an item in this case not generally adverted to. Oats and beans are not only good, but indispensable things, and too many, both proprietors and trainers there are, who entertain the notion, that a horse cannot have too much of a good thing, unmindful of that corrective which ought to accompany the old saying—too much, even of a good thing, is good for nothing. All horses intended for excessive exertions, must be fed to the utmost *calibre* of their

appetite and digestion; but if these be over marked in a craving horse, the surplus nourishment, instead of imparting strength and powers of activity and exertion, will rather tend to line him with fat, in the proper style of a bullock or a hog: then go the heavy sweaters to work, to fuse and drain off in copious streams, that material which has been so uselessly and mischievously accumulated; but this is not always done with impunity, and may soon be done once too often, both for the limbs and constitution of the horse. The digestive powers of horses vary very much, and it is a point of great and needful skill in a groom, to learn critically, the daily quantum of solid corn that the stomach of his horse is able to convert to real and effective nourishment. Racers indeed, must be sweated, but the practice is not now, at Newmarket at least, carried to the excess of former days. As to the hunter, with two or three months' regular training after physic, and if above himself, frequent rather long, and sometimes brushing gallops over ploughed grounds, not too heavy, he will appear in the season, not rough, but ready, and with a due portion upon him, of that good Nimrodian flesh above quoted, and none other. Strong work, and sweating a horse the day before he hunts, I look upon to be the most irrational and worst part of the practice; nor can I agree with some from whom I have heard the assertion, that an unsound horse may shift very well in the field; such may full soon prove a dangerous shift.

For the reasons above stated, the unfitness of the soil on the continent for summering horses abroad, it is natural and rational enough for continental pro-

prietors to concur in advocating the opposite practice; and the same rule operates with regard to our countrymen in India, where both the soil and climate, not to forget the incessant torture inflicted by myriads of insects, must absolutely interdict the old British practice; I have never been upon our northern continent in the summer, but have always understood, that in every part, the fly alone is an effectual bar to the exposure of horses abroad in that season. It must, however, not be forgotten in our summering, that our *sixteeners*, and lofty shouldered horses are necessarily bad grazers, and must not be turned upon a sheep pasture, but upon a full ox-bite of sweet and wholesome, not rank and coarse herbage; and if needful, grass, natural or artificial, lucerne or melilot, should be cut, and placed in racks in the field. A reserve of carrots also, for hunters out of work, and waiting for the spring grass, is an excellent resource; they are, as has been said, nutritious, at the same time, alterative, cooling, and diuretic. The general stable routine, as to essentials among our superior and sporting proprietors of horses, is much the same, whether for racers, hunters, or hacks. The hunter on going out, should on no account, be denied a reasonable quantity of water, which may be his whole day's supply; nor should he, especially if he have a long walk to covert, be too empty. There were in former days, when it was the rule to starve horses such a number of hours before hand, dreadful instances of debility from inanition, *est modus in rebus*. After a hard day's work, and especially should the horse be materially affected by it, every regular groom knows the use and efficacy of mashes with oats or malt, and

gruel, with locks of the sweetest and finest hay; and also the cheering and invigorating effect of the cordial ball (compounded of genuine and proper ingredients), when no contra indications are apparent from inflammation. But in the presence or suspicion of inflammatory symptoms, cordials should certainly be omitted; and as for the ball sometimes prescribed in the case, half nitre, and half cordial ball, it is a mawkish and sickening mess, in the old Suffolk farrier's opinion, 'a kind of a heater, and a kind of a cooler,' but very unfit for the deranged and debilitated stomach of the horse. The heated and swollen legs of the horse are *cooled* by water as warm as he can bear it, and are then bandaged with flannel rollers, the legs and feet having been previously and carefully examined for thorns, bruises, over-reach, or wounds, to the risk of which, the legs of hunters must be so unavoidably exposed. In a dangerous case, when from the inflammatory symptoms the abstraction of blood must be resorted to, the presence of an able veterinary surgeon is necessary.

SECTION XXXVIII.

Being no sycophant either of individuals or bodies of men, however elevated in the world's opinion, but simply and sincerely the humble advocate of their honour and their interest, and having already made free with the rising favourite, but not very defensible amusement of hunting the steeples of holy mother church, I proceed to that other noble and exalted sportive gratification of riding to death in the field, the most willing, generous, and meritorious of brute

animals and slaves. To that man, however, of whom it has been nobly boasted, that, "he has sent more horses to the nackers than any other man in England,"—to such, I have not one single word to say. About as much to the hero, who has the rare hardihood and ambition to risk the breaking of his neck for fun, and by way of "a lark." I could give an affecting anecdote of this kind, which occurred many years since; and of another, in crossing a piece of waste ground broken up by rabbits, and of which I was an eye witness, but I forbear out of respect to the feelings of still surviving relatives. It however, may with truth be said, that such part of riding to hounds is more dangerous and difficult to be guarded against than any fence, whether hedge or timber, that may present; because in this latter case, both man and horse have their eyes and judgment to which they may appeal. Now, as to a horse failing in the field, such accident fairly resulting from his own and the headlong enthusiasm of his rider, nothing can be urged which would not equally militate against the principle itself of hunting, against which I have nothing to allege; and thus much may be said in favour of this princely sport, conducted on the principles of our common sense and common humanity, nothing contributes more powerfully to mental exhilaration, to hardihood, and the encounter of fair personal risks; and we live in a world where it is obligatory upon us to dare and encounter such. But the driving a horse to death in the chace, by the brute force of whip and spur, presents a very different action to our view, in truth, an act of gross and abominable cruelty and in-

justice, for which, insanity and the fanaticism of the field alone, can be urged as the apology. I congratulate myself, that I can never again witness, for I have witnessed, the dying groans and sobs, and sightless eyes, and ears bedewed with the sweat of death, and blood issuing from the nose and mouth of the fallen and heart-broken hunter! What a spectacle to be coupled with ideas of sport, exultation, and enjoyment! So far as my observation has reached, these distressing and fatal accidents have in general, mighty little to do with condition; for whatever may be the nag's condition, and whether he may have been summer stabled or grazed, his powers cannot be urged with impunity, beyond the boundaries of nature; and the keen sportsman would do well to consider, that with his horse's ability or inability, his sport, his heart's delight, must flourish, or fade and be utterly extinguished. It is a beautiful and saving reflection for a Nimrod, or for any man in whatever way he may be engaged—*nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia.*

By general suffrage, MELTON MOWBRAY is, and has long been the head quarters, the Newmarket of foxhunting. There, are to be found the highest bred and highest reputed hunters, with the most crack riders to hounds, and every kind of practice and discipline relative to the stable or the field, at the summit of that perfection which the sport has hitherto attained. As a signal specimen of the powers and spring of the horse, and worthy of record, Lord Alvanley's hunter Chesterfield, about the beginning of the present year, at Melton, covered in a single bound, the space of eleven yards, three inches, thereby

outdoing the recorded famous spring of Flying Childers. Before I quit the FIELD, let me acknowledge that, I have made very free, in the probable estimation of some, too free, with certain favourite opinions and practices; my plea is, that I have acted from a mere simple conviction of rectitude, and far enough from any idea of dogmatising, or the anile and prejudiced desire of propping up old usages, or defending impracticable theories. I am a true pro-catholic, and neither quarrel with, nor hate any man, on the score of his opinions, demanding however, the equal amnesty for my own; at the same time, I am not mad and silly enough to expect, that the motion of this feeble pen shall assimilate to itself all opinions, in accord with the expectation entertained by the mathematicians of Butler's days, from their universal standard of measure, the vibration of the pendulum, which was to—

> "Make all tailors' yards of one
> Unanimous opinion."

Sporting readers, gentle and ungentle, I beseech ye, in the bowels of common sense and common freedom, to entertain no angry feelings against me.

Let me adduce at least one sporting authority, an old one indeed, to keep me in countenance with that which will be deemed my old fashioned sentimentality. It is the moral and considerate Baret, whom I have so often and variously quoted. I have modernised the orthography. "But because the wild-goose chase is such an unmerciful and unreasonable toil, as the name itself doth import, without any mediocrity or order, I will pass over it as an exercise not

worthy of the time, because it is the hazard of the spoil and ruin of such excellent creatures; for if two good horses be met, the match cannot be tried, till one of them be half spoiled, if not both: nay, sometimes they are both brought so weak, that they are neither of them able to go, and then when they are, so Turkishly tormented, the match is fain to be drawn, and so (their owners) depart as wise as at the term of their exercise.

"Through which unmerciful delight, they abuse the liberty of their sovereignty, and turn it to rigour, as a tyrannous king, contrary to the commandment of God, for we should be merciful as our Father is merciful; which is not only extended in his promise, but also in his providence, which preserveth as well the unreasonable, as the reasonable creatures; and, therefore, they should be used to the ends for which they were ordained, for the use, service, and delight of man, and have a care over them, being for our profit: and I pray you, what care or pity is there shown towards them, when they are so cruelly persecuted, and wilfully spoiled by such extreme labour?

"Therefore, seeing it is oftentimes the subversion of such excellent creatures, he is not worthy to have a good horse, that maketh no more account of him, but to rack his goodness upon such unreasonable and unmerciful tenters (although there may be shown much horsemanship), seeing there may be trial enough had, both of the goodness of the horse, and skill of the man in train-scents."—*Hunting Matches*, chap. 14, p. 52.

SECTION XXXIX.—The Turf.

The Sport of the Turf, or witnessing the contention between horses for superiority of speed and endurance, is of high classical antiquity, forming the grand object of the Olympian and Pythian Games of ancient Greece. These games were annually celebrated in all the Grecian cities, with a splendour and magnificence of which no modern era has exhibited an example. Their objects were more extensive than those of any later period, or of ours at the present time. They were chiefly directed to warlike purposes; and the races with war-chariots seem to have obtained the paramount consideration. In both their chariot and horse races, the jockeys, consisted of the nobles and first men of the country; in the latter, they rode without either saddle or stirrups, whilst even "crossing and jostling" were allowed! A pretty lesson this would be for our modern Buckles, Chifneys, and Goodisons. The ancient course, or *Hippodrome*, moreover, in direct opposition to the carefully regulated state of the modern, was purposely rendered irregular and uneven with various obstructions interspersed. They ran heats, both in the chariot and horse races, the distance upwards of four miles to a heat; and as the grand view was to inspire the charioteers and riders with the utmost hardihood and contempt of personal danger, as well as to enable them to acquire the highest degree of skill and dexterity of management, it was contrived that they should have to pass a very sharp angle or

turn. The course was straight; and at the end of two miles stood a pillar, around which the racers turned, running home again to the starting post, in order to complete the four miles. But the cream of all this remains to be skimmed. At some distance beyond the pillar, or sharp turn just passed, another trial presented itself for the skill of the riders or drivers. It was no less than the terrific and scarecrow figure of the god, *Taraxippus*, the alarmer of horses, placed in full view of the racers as they passed, in order to frighten, and cause them to run out of the course, as an additional test of the skill and prowess of the charioteers and jockeys.

During the Eastern empire, Constantine the Great and his successors ardently pursued the racing system, upon a scale of the highest magnificence; and, in the reign of those princes, the principle of justice and compassion towards animals, was well understood and acted upon. The horse was placed under the protection of the law, and the humanity of the government was signal towards those faithful servants, the old racers, which had won laurels by their labours in the circus: those were maintained at their ease during the remainder of their lives, as pensioners on the public treasury. Readers who desire to go farther into this branch of the subject, are referred to the "History of the Horse," where I have given two modern examples of a very different complexion, in Bosphorus and Shaftoe's Squirrel. When I first heard of Old Squirrel being condemned to end his former brilliant career in a fish-cart, the recollec-

tion rushed upon my mind, of having seen him in his loose stable at Egham in all his glory!—In the language of the poet,

"As great a fall as that of kings from thrones."

Squirrel was one of our high formed racers, both for speed and over the course; and, I think, the shortest legged bred horse that I have ever seen. Some stallions of that form might contribute to improve the leggy race of the present day.

I have said a few words in the earliest pages on the origin of racing in this country. It may be traced to the eleventh century. The following circumstance occurred in the fourteenth century: in an inquisition taken at Oswestry in Shropshire, on the attainder of Richard, Earl of Arundel, the original of which is deposited in the Tower of London, there were found in the castle of Oswestry, one young racehorse, called Young Sorell, price 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* and one white stallion, price 10*l.* beside about fifty other horses, of various kinds. The 10*l.* value of the white stallion, according to usual computation, would be 250*l.* of our present money. Racing, however, seems to have consisted entirely of private matches, and not to have assumed any regulated and stated form of public meetings, until the reign of James the First, since none of the writers, at least that I have seen, of the days of Elizabeth, or even the early days of James, make mention of Newmarket, or of any place where public races were held. This circumstance yet appears inconsistent and uncertain, on the consideration, that racing had been generally in vogue, during some

previous centuries. It may, however, be safely averred, that the foundations of the regular racing system were laid between the reigns of James the First and Charles the Second, NEWMARKET, at some part of that period, becoming, as it still continues, its head quarters. The species of horse used in Great Britain, for the purpose of racing, was from the beginning, the silken haired courser of South Eastern Europe, the origin of which was African, either Arabian or Barb; and this apparently without any, save fortuitous and accidental admixtures with the indigenous breeds of this country. The late Dr. Parry and others have been misled on the supposition of such mixture, for the purpose of increasing the size and substance of the foreign horses; but that advantage has resulted purely from the incrassating and improving nature of our gramineous soil, our superior and more nourishing food and systematic attention.

Most of the breeds of the Levant, from the origin above stated, were by nature coursers or racers, in our common phrase, *blood* horses, namely, the Turkish, Cappadocian, Phrygian, or Syrian, Egyptian, and also the Persian breeds. Our horsecourses, during the reign of the Stuarts, imported those breeds, and some few of the Spanish, which in those days, under the name of jennets, were Barbs bred in Spain and preserved pure from any northern European crosses. The superiority of the original, a horse of the Desert, Arabian, or Barb, seems to have been a more modern discovery; in probability, not apprehended, until the arrival and trial as a stallion, of Mr. Darley's Arabian, in the reign of Anne. Indeed previously, some

prejudice seems to have existed against the Arabians; perhaps derived from the ill success of an individual of that country, both as a racer and a stallion, for which James the First paid 500*l*. At that period, the curious fact was not so well known, but as it has long since been proved, that no foreign horses can compete with the descendants of their own blood, bred in this country. Dismal may seem somewhat like an exception to this general rule, being of entire foreign blood, but then he was bred in this country. He was got by the Godolphin Arabian, his dam by the Alcock Arabian, grandam by the Curwen bay Barb, out of a natural Barb mare. He ran at Newmarket with the first horses of his day, and was never beat; but was not equally successful as a stallion. I knew some fine hunting-like horses of his get.

Early in the last reign, the experiment was made of training foreign horses, and there was an Arabian plate run for at Newmarket, but the horses ran in so *mediocre* a style, having little speed and less game, that the plan was immediately abandoned. But the case of these horses, from which our unparalleled breed of thorough bred stock has been derived, as referable to the breeding stud, is still more singular, in truth, not easily explicable. Of the immense numbers imported since the Godolphin Arabian, under the guise of being real mountain Arabians and Barbs, selected at a vast price, very few, compared with those of earlier periods have got racers, whence arose half a century since, a nominal distinction between the old and new blood. Does this arise from the improvement and superiority of our modern racers, from a deteriora-

tion of the Eastern breeds, or the increased difficulty of obtaining the superior? True enough there is much uncertainty in the whole racing system. An extensive breeder from the highest reputed stock, may have the chance to breed very few horses worth training, and a capital racer shall prove a very unprofitable stallion. The inferiority of the new blood, intending that of the horses imported since the Godolphin Arabian, was becoming gradually more and more apparent, about the period above referred to; in latter days it has become almost literally useless, since scarcely any breeder will send his mares to an Arabian, the general term now for an Eastern horse. In the days of Eclipse and Highflyer, there were generally half a score foreign stallions in the annual list; of late years, seldom above one or two. The Sporting Magazine for June, the present year, announces three pure Arabians to cover, of which portraits will be given in the next successive numbers of the Magazine. Their names, Paragon—the milk-white Arabian, Signal, the property of the Hon. Arthur Cole—and Buckfoot, a silver grey Arabian. The price of them about five guineas a mare. Certainly, by way of experiment, it ought to be an object with our gentlemen trainers, to send some of their best bred mares to these foreigners. In our Indian empire (which, there exists a sanguine hope that the light of the present times will shortly redeem from the inveterate and blighting curse of monopoly), as might be expected, racing has become very extensive; and the horses imported from England, maintain their superiority on the course; but it is said,

not so in the stud, where the natural Arabs prove superior; probably from the debilitating effect of a tropical climate upon the constitutions of northern horses.

SECTION XL.

THE TERMS applicable to blood horses, have been already explained. The racer's *maximum* of speed has been determined conventionally, to be equal to galloping over a mile of ground in one minute of time. This indeed has never been actually proved, yet is not only probable, but on calculation, comparatively certain. No horse, great however his powers, can run the whole distance of a mile, at the very summit of his speed, he must have some bursts superior to the average. These bursts determine at least, that his abstract speed is equal to the stated rate, since the mile has been run at Newmarket, according to an accurate timing with the stop watch, in one minute four and a half seconds. This was performed, many years since, by Firetail, beating Pumpkin. As the superior speed of Flying Childers and Eclipse remain unquestionable, no doubt it should then seem, need be entertained of the ability of those paragons to run the mile in a minute of time, had the task been imposed upon them. In 1755, Matchem, beating Trajan at Newmarket, ran the B. C. with eight stone seven pounds, in seven minutes, twenty seconds. Flying Childers, with nine stone two pounds, ran over the R. C. at Newmarket, in six minutes forty seconds. The BEACON COURSE, in length, is four miles, one

furlong, one hundred thirty-eight yards. The ROUND COURSE, three miles, six furlongs, ninety-three yards. Childers also ran over the B. C. in seven minutes, thirty seconds, but the weight he carried is not known: at any rate, the comparison proves Matchem to have been indeed a capital runner.

Timing, of racers does not often taken place, but I think it did somewhat unusually so, in the North, two or three years since. In fact it can answer no purpose generally, since the horses only make their play on particular parts of the course, and at the run in. The case is different when circumstances lead to the expectation that the race will be run out and out, and that the horses will be urged to the utmost of their ability.

In the Section on Hunting, I boasted the correctness of my vaticination, in days long past. I have now a right to repeat that boast in respect of the Turf. Racing has increased in a full ratio with the increase of national prosperity and human intelligence. A disheartening consideration however it is, to the reflecting moralist, that such a monstrous and appalling extent of human misery, and its consequent human depravity, should subsist with such an unparalleled degree of national opulence. Is this the necessary result of commercial greatness and luxury? or does it emanate from the radical vice of our political system? The case well and fearfully demands the most profound consideration of our influential and patriotic politicians.

Opening Pond's "Sporting Calendar" for the year 1753, I find its subscribers amounted to 478; the

number of public racecourses in Britain, to 70.—Weatherby's Racing Calendar for 1786, gives 1051 subscribers, and 83 racecourses. The present year exhibits a vast addition. We find the name of the first Weatherby, as publisher of the Racing Calendar, in 1772.

The South Eastern horse, bred and nurtured in all-improving Britain, however sleek, and fine, and delicate, is beyond comparison the most useful of the species. This is not the mere declamation of affection and prejudice, it is pure matter of experimented fact. Bred horses are applicable to a greater variety of useful purposes than any other, excelling in nearly all. They have greater strength in proportion, from the superior toughness of substance in their tendons, muscles, and ligaments, and solidity of their bones. They are able to carry greater weights, and with superior speed. Proof of the first instance was apparent in that not very merciful experimental match, in which Mr. Vernon's Amelia beat the miller's horse, at his own play, loading his back with sacks of flour. I remember to have seen Bullock, the brewer, riding twenty stones, cantering over the London pavement, upon a little bred horse not much above fourteen hands. We breed them up to a great size, and some of the sons of the Godolphin Arabian and of Eclipse, would have done honour, in point of size and power, to the shafts of a dray. It is no doubt however, questionable, whether in point of form and of goodness, we have not receded some points below the standard of fifty and sixty years past, the days of Eclipse and Highflyer, and a long contemporary list of celebrated runners; whether we have not bred our

racers too lofty, too high upon the leg, and consequently, with too little regard to substance. *Observator*, in the Sporting Magazine, that keen observer, amusing and honest writer (I do not give his real name, as he has chosen not to name) is annually reminding us of the vast numbers of mere leather platers brought to the post at Newmarket. Nor can I suppose, that the racers from thirty years past, or of the present day, will enjoy that rank with posterity, acquired by those of former eras: Sir Charles Bunbury, a far more experienced judge, used to laugh at me for these notions, and would have it that, his Sorcerer and Smolensko were equal over the course, to Goldfinder, Shark, Mambrino, Highflyer, or the best of that splendid list of former days. Dr. Syntax reminded me of Old Damper, not indeed in the regard of form and beauty, but of their similar success in winning country plates.

Perhaps the desuetude of the custom for horses to cover whilst in training is not warranted by any solid objections. The sooner the quality of a racer's stock is known surely the better. The old Vintner mare was taken into training from the breeding stud and was never beat. Hobgoblin was trained after having covered two years. Babram won several plates during a season in which he served fifty-three mares. In those days and afterwards the custom was not infrequent. Dorimant covered a mare or two before he was out of training. It has not been explained to me that, the practice in moderation could interfere injuriously, with the racing powers of a quiet horse; but the experiment, I understand, has only been made in one or two instances within the last thirty years.

To advert to the course, I would not forget the *false starts* which have been so frequent of late years, beyond my old experience. These are too often manœuvres of jockeyship; and when that is the case, they are embarrassing and unfair, and some remedy is required. Suppose our Turf parliament, the Jockey Club, were to enact that, *three* starts should be final. It would be equally fair for the whole that started. Would it not be practicable and useful, to accustom the young stock to start together while in training? So many fatal accidents have occurred at different periods from the company under the influence and exaltation of the animal spirits, breaking in upon and crossing the course, that it is of the utmost importance for the stewards of every race to appoint a strict and efficient police. I recommended this strongly some years since, with certain precautionary measures, in the Magazine, in consequence of an accident which (I think) happened at Oxford. The measures of racing police have been this year in particular, most exemplary and efficient at Epsom, the course multitudinously attended; and as a curious and most laudable example, it was stated in the newspapers, that the Royal Duke of Sussex and an honourable Baronet were stopped in their attempt to cross the course during the race, and requested to turn back, with which they complied in the most affable and considerate manner. Ascot is another eminent example, and these precautions, considering their great importance to life and limb, it may be hoped, will be followed throughout all our courses.

In the Calendar, for the year 1777, a memorable

year to me in the racing way, I observe a caution addressed to clerks of courses relative to the posts. These had previously been large and immovable, whence they were very dangerous in the case of a horse being driven against them. A change was recommended to posts "round, of a light brittle wood, not above three inches in diameter, and two feet higher than usual." This improvement was the result of a fatal accident, which some time previously had happened at Newmarket, to poor "little Wicked," the favourite lad of Lord Ossory, the boy being dashed to pieces against one of the old immovable posts, in riding a match. I was assured by one present, that the good natured Lord "cried like a child at this unfortunate event." Doubtless this improvement, with respect to posts on racecourses, must have since taken place universally. I further recollect a curious occurrence in the above year, at Newmarket second Spring Meeting. In a B. C. great colt stakes, fifty-six subscribers, one hundred guineas each, in which were three or four of the best of the year, the race was won by a colt by Gimcrack, certainly not within a stone over the course, of the first raters. It happened thus. The leading horses, afraid one of the other, waited, while the rider of the Gimcrack colt, whose name I have forgotten, unheeded and neglected by the rest, with his wits about him and a good judgment, went away making all possible play, and succeeded in gaining so much ground, that neither Dictator, Potatoes, Tremamondo, nor Rasselas could overtake him. The Lords Egremont and Derby will remember this. I had left Newmarket the previous day, but the circumstance was related to me by

Roger Rush, the then clerk of the course, and Goodisson.

A great addition has been made since the above period, to the number of racecourses in this country, and horseracing is making its way upon the continent, although France does not appear, at present, to improve so much from our example as in former days, under the patronage of the profligate Duc d'Orleans. In Pope's language, "Newmarket shines complete," and Epsom, Ascot, Doncaster and York, in all the glory of an accumulation of racing business, the number of horses and trainers, and of buildings both magnificent and useful. We did not augur at the first establishment of the St. Ledger, that great celebrity which it has since attained. The magnificent and princely stand, this year erected at Epsom, does great honour to those gentlemen with whom the improvement originated, among whom Mr. Maberly is entitled to especial mention, and by whose exertions it was carried into execution. It is worthy of the reign of our veteran sporting Sovereign, George the Fourth. The number of courses has been increased at Newmarket of late years, considerably beyond the old—Beacon, Round, and Duke's Courses, Ditch in, the Rowley, Bunbury, Ancaster, and Abingdon miles. Short races are now most frequent, I believe originally, at the suggestion of the late Sir Charles Bunbury, who used to say, that a race over the course was only such to the jockeys, excepting merely at the run in. It is beside, more favourable to the horses, and we have yet a sufficient repetition of two and four mile races to try their game. Racing

of cocktails is somewhat of a novelty, and that of hunters has multiplied greatly. In the old time, however, we had (at least during several years) half and quarter mile races at Newmarket, at which a great three part bred gelding, Rocket by Rocket, the property of Lord March (late Duke of Queensbury), was the winner, whatever weight he gave, in every quarter mile race but one, in which he was beaten by old Peggy (Masquerade). I believe he was once beat half a mile. The Duke tried him from the Ditch in and two miles, but he had not blood enough by a single dip, to carry him through successfully, though he saved his distance. The Duke and his prime minister and jockey, Mr. Goodisson, must have been aware of this, and, if there was any money betted upon him, it must have turned to account, as backing the field against him was a certainty. We used to enjoy seeing Hell Fire Dick (Goodisson) start this gelding for a short race. The horse held sidewise, curvetting and rearing, Dick with his eagle and hawk's eyes, holding him fast in that position, watching the word—at the start, off flew Rocket, with a velocity which demonstrated that he had not his name for nothing. Never was jockey better calculated than Goodisson, to ride a horse of this description. About this period he rode a Juniper filly of mine for the Queen's hundred, at Chelmsford; she ran a stout and good mare, and Goodisson, according to the usual advice of jockeys and trainers, recommended keeping her on, assuring me she would train on, having had only three months' work. But, from a previous trial of her, she appeared to me one of old

Frampton's "slow good ones," of which I inherited his opinion. This by way of advice to fresh men. The only use of this sort is adverted to above, with those that also fail to win, but from the opposite cause.

Subsequently, quarter and half mile races became somewhat frequent at Newmarket; and there had been, during some years previous, a two year old course, to which afterwards, a yearling course was added, with also the practice, of late years and at present, so common, of training and racing the young stock. Remarkable examples of attachment to long races and the B. C. were constantly exhibited at Newmarket in old times.

SECTION XLI.

My next topic is a disheartening one; it is the horrible, and I have some right to know, as a 'bit of a jockey,' useless and needless practice of butchering and cutting up racehorses alive, with the whip and spur! In aggravation and countenance of this barbarism the spectators of the run in, even ladies, seem delighted with it, as the very marrow and cream of the sport; and we often witness, in the accounts of races, the columns of newspapers sullied with such filth as—"a slashing race, what whipping, cutting, and spurring!" Certainly there are stout and sluggish horses which require to be reminded by the whip and spur, but even those, running against others, their natural emulation is stimulated, and they will do their utmost with moderate excitement, and all the whipping and spurring that could be used, even by that butcher on horseback, old Jack Oakley, must

fail to obtain more. As to free horses, indeed the generality, they need little or no driving, and often are rather cowed, embarrassed, and retarded by it. There are, also, high stomached horses, that, being severely whipped when all abroad and at their best, of which they are well aware, will instantly slacken instead of endeavouring to increase their speed. I once experienced a remarkable instance of this, among others, in riding a trial upon a true and stout runner, and it is a circumstance well known to jockeys. Common humanity and compassion require a moderation of this absurd custom, which moderation, if general, would operate equally and fairly on all proprietors of racers. Perhaps the chief objection to the proposed change, subsists in the case of the jockeys, who, not having cut half way to their horse's entrails, may thence have been supposed to have employed only half their powers to win. But there are other equally sufficient tests of this, always well known on the course. Cutting up horses, known to be incapable of winning, and those, though capable, which *do not run to win*, is surely gratuitous cruelty. There is, finally, a strong and valid distinction between use and utility; and when a horse has won by a head or neck, both proprietors and jockeys, in attributing their success to the extreme use of whip-cord and cold iron, may, as is so perpetually the case in other affairs, have assigned the effect to a wrong cause, to one, perhaps, which may have, in degree, operated unfavourably. When a horse is at all that he can do, what the devil more can you have of him, but to keep him up to the mark? which surely, encouragement and moderation will most successfully

effect; but if the vain attempt be made to drive him beyond that point, his next effort must naturally be to throw up his fore quarters and fight the air, whence he must shorten his stride, and lose ground. Surely the flourish of the whips, without the wanton and useless torture, together with the graceful action, and skilful exertions of the jockeys at the run in, ought to afford a superior and sufficient gratification to British spectators, male and female.

It may be necessary to repeat here, from my old books, the execrable and loathsome tragedy of the poor, fleabitten grey gelding, engaged to run twenty-two miles in one hour, over the Surrey roads, which he had once previously performed. On it being found, towards the end of the second attempt, that he was failing, he was whipped and spurred with such unmerciful fury and continuance, that his entrails were let out, and he galloped with them trailing on the ground, the last stroke of the whip accompanying his dying groan, on which he fell heart broken and dead! Some time subsequently, I dined in a company of sporting people, when a relation of this horrid business was received with smiles, grins, and shrugs! It spoiled my dinner. I related also, as above, the deplorable case of a game little horse, called Hussar, by Snap, the property of that sleek, smooth-tongued, fat-witted humbug Hull, the horse-dealer. I met the horse on the road, coming to town from Epsom, where he had run. He was lacerated and cut up alive, from shoulder to flank, his sheath torn to ribbons, and his *testes* sorely and dangerously wounded. Arrived at Epsom, I met Billy Barnes,

then a young jockey of merit, who came open mouthed to me, to inform me that he had been the unfortunate executioner in the case, for which he had hated himself ever since; swearing, to use his own words, that "if that rascal, Hull, would give him all he was worth; nay, he would even perish for want, rather than repeat such an act of blasted infamy." He had ridden the horse before, unsuccessfully, though the poor little fellow ran every yard of three four mile heats stoutly and honestly, as he did in the second race, without flinching under all the severity that was inflicted. Previously to the last race, Hull chided his jockey for too great tenderness towards the horse, and, though he was about to meet the same competitors, with others of yet higher form, and Barnes assured him of the impossibility of winning, this miscreant's orders were—"Make him win or cut his bloody entrails out—mark—if you don't give him his bellyfull of whip, you never ride again for me. I'll find horse if you'll find whip and spur."

I have yet some addition to make to what I have said in my former books, on old Frampton's affair, the particulars of which I defer; the sum of them, however is, that the fact must be received as unquestionable, the attempted invalidation of it being grounded in certain peculiar and not very rational motives. But a truce with these horrors, of which I have yet too, too many in store. And now let me address myself, with all humility, to that high bred, generous, and highly intellectual class, our sporting aristocracy, beseeching them to take this matter into their serious and benevolent consideration, and to use their influ-

ence as such considerations may direct. The long continued success, in the plan which I advocate, of the late Sir Charles Bunbury, whom I knew in his youth, and with whose confidence I was honoured during many years, is well known at Newmarket, indeed by all who have any concern with the Turf. Let me also address that respectable body of men, the jockeys of Newmarket, who ought to be thoroughly competent to the subject. I call upon the veteran and renowned Buckle, Mr. Goodisson, Mr. Robinson, Mr. Chifney, to turn this affair over in their minds earnestly, sedately, and fairly, since their opinions must necessarily be deemed of great weight. As to Mr. Chifney, I well knew that his father loved the horse, and had a heart within his breast not made of marble, and I trust this runs in the blood. Should a jockey chance to awaken from his balmy and comfortable sleep during the night after a race, and a vision be presented to him of the dreadful, restless, sore, and torturing situation of the horse which he had cut up alive the day before, thence incapable of lying down, or of a moment's rest, what must be his reflections and feelings, if reflect and feel he can?

SECTION XLII.—Pedigree.

The Helmsly Turk of the Duke of Buckingham, either in the latter end of the reign of James the First, or the beginning of that of Charles, seems to have been the earliest stallion noted in our racing pedigrees. I am driven again over, with me, very old ground, by the curious enthusiasm of certain

writers a few years past and present, in the Sporting Magazine, for the immaculate integrity of pedigree, the faith of which, according to a late writer, Mr. Frewen—"should be preserved unsullied and suspicionless, as the honour of Cæsar's wife." Never having submitted to implicit faith on any question, my watch words on all, being *audi alteram partem*, no wonder that my faith is not sufficiently pliable on the present, though such, surely rational conduct, has brought me ill will. It will certainly amuse many experienced persons, to observe this gentleman placing an unreserved dependence on the, no doubt, pure and virgin scrupulosity with which all matters relative to the Turf, must needs be, and ever are conducted. His enthusiasm, however, being a little cooled by inquiry and further reflection, he will probably see just cause for some change of opinion on that point; and as he appears to have adopted my sentiments on other relative points, I should not be surprised at his ultimately agreeing with me in those at present at issue.

But as a preface to this branch of the subject, it becomes me to acknowledge a very prominent error, into which nothing could have led me but that *humana incuria*, from which, fortuitously, no human being can be exempt. I allude to my mistatement in the first volume of my Treatise on Horses, respecting the pedigree, that is, the want of it, in the famous racer Bay Bolton. No racer could have a more perfect pedigree. I can account for my egregious blunder no otherwise than, that I mistook Partner for Bay Bolton, it depending on memory, in the print which I saw at Dulwich. As to the famous Partner, there

never was any certainty respecting the integrity of his pedigree, although there may be this presumption in its favour, that a stallion defective in blood is not so probable to get a racer, as a mare in the similar predicament is to produce one. All that was known of the pedigree of Partner's sire, Jigg, was, that he was got by the Byerley Turk, his dam by old Spanker, but whether that dam was a thorough bred daughter of Spanker or not, is unknown; had it been known, little doubt but it would have been published. In the mean time, this Jigg was, according to Pick, a common country stallion in Lincolnshire, and his time tallies with that of the large horse called, "the farmer's horse," which according to old report, attended markets and covered at five shillings, until he got a racer. The famous racer and stallion, Bloody Buttocks had no pedigree.

Nobody yet ever did, or ever could assert positively, that Jigg was not thorough bred, but the case is very different with respect to SAMPSON; since nobody in the sporting world, either of past or present days, ever supposed him so. Nor was the said world at all surprised at Robinson's people furnishing their stallion with a good and *true* pedigree, a thing so much to their advantage. A bolder stroke still, was aimed by the publisher of the third volume of Pick's Turf Register, in the flashy portrait prefixed, of that grave and sober animal the Darley Arabian, obviously worked up from that of Highflier. Having formerly taken great pains to obtain a copy for publication, of the only original portrait in existence of the Darley Arabian, I noticed the above eyetrap, when it first

appeared; and in a late advertisement of the book, I observe, the said portrait is not mentioned. Having seen a number of Sampson's immediate get, those in the Lord Marquis of Rockingham's stud and others, and all of them, Malton perhaps less than any other, in their *heads*, size and form, having the appearance of being a degree or two deficient in racing blood, I was convinced, that the then universal opinion on that point was well grounded. I was (in 1778) an enthusiast, collecting materials for a book on the horse; it happened, that I wanted a trusty and steady man for a particular service, and opportunely for the matter now under discussion, a Yorkshireman about threescore years of age, was recommended to me, who had been recently employed in certain stables. I soon found that his early life had been spent in the running stables of the north, and that he had known Sampson, whence he was always afterwards named by us, 'Old Sampson;' he was very intelligent on the subject of racing stock, and his report was as follows. He took the mare to Blaze, for the cover which produced Sampson; helped to bit and break the colt, rode him exercise, and afterwards took him to Malton for his first start, where, before the race, he was ridiculed for bringing a great coachhorse to contend against racers. On the sale of Sampson, this man left the service of James Preston, Esq. and went with the colt, into that of Mr. Robinson. His account of Sampson's dam, was, that she appeared about three parts bred, a hunting figure, and by report, a daughter of Hip, which, however, could not be authenticated; and that such fact was then notorious and not dis-

puted in the Yorkshire stables. I do not remember the mare being described to me as black, but how else could Sampson have assumed that colour, seeing that Blaze his sire and both the Hips were bay; unless he inherited it from the black Barb, grandsire of Blaze. Sampson was one of the truest four mile horses that our Turf has produced, beating all the best racers of his time, and was but once beaten, or even whipped, until in his last race, his eyes and constitution failed him, when he was beat by Thwackum, which he had before beaten. Sampson also proved a capital stallion, and though it was the fashion at Newmarket, to blame Lord Rockingham for breeding from such a horse, his Lordship had a string of fine and powerful horses, and among the most successful. The mares of Engineer, a son of Sampson, were at one period, in great request for the stud, and that blood runs through many of our best pedigrees. Mr. Tattersall lately showed me a portrait of Sampson in his flesh, in which his defect of blood appears far more obvious than in one which I had of him, galloping. I have been thus particular to demonstrate by the most striking fact known, that the miss of a single dip of true blood does not mar the racer, stallion or mare. The last, or Carter's Driver, winner of so many country plates, was generally known not to have been thorough bred, and I was told by a groom who knew the horse, that he appeared only three parts bred, a thing scarcely to be credited.

The disputed pedigree of ECLIPSE, not indeed from defect of blood, of which he had the maximum, has been of late revived, with the usual ludicrous irritabi-

lity against those who controvert the opinion established grammatically by *custom;* it is indeed *long* by custom, but may be parsed into short, or at least indifferent by revision. Another circumstance full as ludicrous, is the affectation now and then afloat of undervaluing and sneering at the vast powers of Eclipse, with the supposition of being able to post his equal in speed, since; for one example, in a little nag at Newmarket, some ten or fifteen years past, named Donkey. But facts are incorrigibly stubborn and restive. Where have we ever found before or since, a racer which at will, not only beat, but distanced all his competitors, and that never met one able to live by his side, the space of fifty yards? He was further distinguished by other and high qualifications; in fact, as a racer, had the 'universal tool'—speed, vast spring as well as stride, stoutness, honesty, freedom from vice, ability to carry the highest weight, a certain and capital foal getter. He, however, well deserved the epithet I once bestowed upon him—'the capricious Eclipse.' Though free from ill nature, his play was somewhat rough, and Sam Larner his groom, would not trust me alone with him in his box. In a race, he would for a while, stride along at his rate, when suddenly, his jockey, or the opposing horses having nothing to do in the affair, he would make a tremendous burst, during which, no man living could hold him, Oakley once making the experiment, which, however, was altogether needless, since the horse voluntarily and knowingly, pulled himself up at the ending post; once getting the joke against O'Kelly at York, for providing a *posse comitatus* at the ending

post to stop his runaway kill devil. Eclipse was his own jockey, his rider having nothing more to do than to sit fast, and hold hard. He was about fifteen hands one half in height, his vast strength lying in his loins and shoulders, and his muscular fulness. When in flesh, the top of his forehand was a table, and his hinder train being elevated, he carried a saddle forward, but fast. He looked a true English bred horse; Marske his reputed sire, appeared all over, wild and foreign. Garrick, the reputed full brother to Eclipse, which I saw when the property of Mr. Tattersall, had no family resemblance whatever to Eclipse. The bone under Eclipse's knee was not large, and his feet when I last saw them were not bad, but subsequently neglected, O'Kelly, like many other sportsmen, knowing far more about betting upon horses, than of the horses. There was no difficulty in training him, his constitution was good; in his sweats, he 'puffed and blowed like an otter,' and galloped 'as wide behind as a barn door.' His not being raced until five years old, it may be presumed, was in conformity with the old and well grounded maxim, that time should be allowed for the racer's joints to knit. I never heard that he cut a hair in his paces.

The total eclipse of the sun in ~~1761~~ 1764, on the morning when this horse was foaled and thence named, was ominous of his future glory and immortality in the deathless annals of the English Turf. I well remember that midnight morning, when the cocks and hens hied to roost, and also our glasses and great brewing tub in the garden filled with water, the surface partly covered, for viewing the eclipsed planet.

I was then under the care of one of those parsons made by that truly Rt. Hon. Richard Rigby, with his twenty wives. It is not the least curious and remarkable circumstance attending this celebrated horse, that the stud groom, Bernard Smith, or some one in the stables of the royal Duke, made a true *prognosis* of his future superiority, whilst he was yet a foal, and that Wildman should get scent of it, which appears by his posting to the Duke's sale, for the sole purpose of obtaining this yearling; but being too late, or rather that the sale had begun a few minutes too early for the given notice, he insisted on the colt's being put up again, when he became the purchaser at a trifle beyond one hundred pounds. If the high opinion of this colt arose from Marske his presumed sire, it must be by virtue of his blood, certainly not of either his performances as a racer, or his *then* reputation as a stallion; it probably rather arose from the form and apparent powers of the colt.

Always, so far as I was informed, previous to Mr. Wildman, the sheep salesman becoming possessed of Marske, it was admitted without dispute, that Eclipse's dam, as is the common custom in racing studs, missing to Marske, was subsequently covered by Shakespeare, which horse had at that period, left the north, and was either in Norfolk or the vicinity of Newmarket; but the mare came to Marske's time, a circumstance, however, of such known uncertainty, as to merit no dependence. The fact of this double cover seems never to have been disputed, until Eclipse became so celebrated, and that Wildman had got hold of Marske, when doubtless it was a powerful interest

with him, to insist on the paternity of his racer for his own stallion, and to endeavour to invalidate the fact of Eclipse's dam having been covered by Shakespeare. *Nempé*, that is to say, for I pretend to nothing further, so it appeared to others and to me. In a conversation on the matter, with Sam Larner, Eclipse's groom, he remarked, "*now* they say the mare was not covered by Shakespeare;" others also, of the initiated, introduced the self-same enigmatical *now;* and beyond all this, 'little Wildman knew what's what,'—

——————— and that's as high,
As (money getting) wit can fly.

Thus the new version passed current, and in a late defence of it, are brought forward Mr. Goodisson's authority, and that of Mr. Sandiver the sporting surgeon of Newmarket, from whom I have letters enough to make a little pamphlet; but I verily believe, neither of them knew ought of the matter. The *oath* sported, '*that Eclipse was got by Marsk,*' is something like a joke. I should greatly prefer the mare's oath of affiliation, had she been capable of giving it *in verbis dictis.* This oath by Bernard Smith, as stated, merely shows the stud groom's opinion; had he indeed sworn, that to the best of his knowledge, and he must have known, that the mare was not covered by Shakespeare, it would have been definitive. The report was current, that exclusive of his opinion, he had other reasons in support of his oath; the silence of the keeper of the match book in this affair, may be well matched with the same silence in the affair of Sampson. But all this fuss made by Wildman, excited no

interest on the Turf; all was apathy about the matter there. It never made the difference between five to four, and six to four,—' who got who, so many years ago.' In the Duke of Cumberland's sale at Tattersall's, Marske was sold for about ten pounds, and covered on the New Forest, at half a guinea. He afterwards passed into the hands of a farmer of Dorsetshire or that vicinity; and so soon as Eclipse's worth became known, Wildman, whose native talent never lagged, galloped away to this farmer, who thought himself well quit, at the price of twenty pounds, of such a burden as the inferior and low priced stallion, Marske; which, however, in due time, and being the property of Lord Abingdon, was put up to cover at two hundred guineas a mare.

Neither Eclipse, nor any of his stock so far as I have seen or heard, at all resembled the Marskes, either in colour or indeed in any other respect. Marskes stock were generally like their sire, brown, or of a chesnut, distinct from that colour in those of Eclipse and his get. Marske, so called from the place where bred, in Yorkshire, was a deep brown, with no white but a strip around the coronary ring of his near hinder hoof; short backed, and legged, large and high crested, and of great power; his head, countenance, and muzzle were remarkably coarse, resembling the Sampsons, and his ears short like those of a carthorse. Eclipse was long backed like his dam (Spilletta by Regulus), with a remarkable fine head and muzzle; and the only point in which he resembled Marske was being high behind. I frequently saw his dam, bay, about fifteen hands high, bony,

with the Regulus blaze in her face. Being informed many years since, that a man of the name of Tyndal, living at Kingston, had formerly been in O'Kelly's service, and looked after and ridden Eclipse exercise, I last year called upon him; he was indeed in that service, but did not look after, or ride Eclipse, but Milksop, which stood in the same stable. He agreed with me generally respecting Eclipse, remarking that he was master of any weight. The Eclipse stock in general resembled Shakespeare and his stock, in colour, whiting, temper, and so generally indeed, as to make a near consanguinity very obvious or probable; as to colour, it appeared so to me in viewing Pincher, Diana, Falstaff, and others. There was beside, a considerable likeness to Eclipse in Pincher, with regard to temper and qualification, so far as that went. The reader is referred to the History of the Horse, for the portraits of Shakespeare and Eclipse confronted in the same plate. As to pedigree and performance, probably the palm must be conceded to Shakespeare, assuredly for the latter. Both horses had the blood of Bartlett's Childers in them, Shakespeare an additional dip, through Aleppo, of the Darley Arabian, with two mares in his pedigree of the highest repute in racing annals, his dam, being the little Hartley mare, (dam also of Blank, and such a number of capital racers), grandam the famous Flying Whig. I regret that I cannot assign to my greatest favourite of his time, MARSK, the sireship of the renowned Eclipse; but the whole of this is a matter of the most trifling consequence, about which to waste useful ink and paper, in fact well merits that ridicule

which it will no doubt encounter; surely, however, it is the most *windy* speculation of the two, to contend *velis et remis, omnibus nervis* for the sireship of Marsk, when every particle of private interest has been so long defunct, and no public concern exists, or ever did exist; the thing then cannot be better illustrated and matched, than by tipping a stave from the old elegant and tuneful melody of Yanky Doodle, a *temerarious* quotation indeed, I allow, in these days of chivalrous purity; but I trust, the example of Matthews will be my apology, if not my defence; and I am sure my old and good friend Adolphus will laugh, and also Nimrod and Co.

Dolly Bushel let a ———,
Jenny Wathen found it,
And she carried it to mill
Where Doctor Warren ground it.
I sing Doodle Dandy.

SECTION XLII.

THERE can be no doubt, that Eclipse derived much of his vast powers from the advantage of having to undergo no debilitating labour until he had attained his full strength, his bones had become consolidated, and his sinews endowed with their utmost tenseness and vigour. Would not then, an occasional recourse to the old maxim of not starting till five years old, a colt or filly of the purest blood, and of high promise, be a rational speculation? It is to purchase a ticket in the lottery of the Turf, for the chance of drawing a Childers or an Eclipse. Such must yet be drawn,

for it cannot be supposed, that mother nature has cast away the mould from which she formed those rare specimens. The vast importance of the WEIGHT carried by a horse, with respect to the speed and continuance he may be able to exert, is quite level with common sense aided by reflection. The ancient writers on matching horses, seemed to think very lightly of the difference which could be made by seven pounds; but horses being equally matched and jockeyed, three or four pounds, or probably even less, may turn the scale, more especially with young ones. Every trainer knows the great disadvantage to a horse, that from the lightness of his rider, has to carry dead weight, an item that should be present to the mind in making a match. The circumstance, however, that in our racing regulations, weights are always settled according to age, without regard to size, or ability to carry weight, seems to militate against the known general principle in that respect; this must arise from the difficulty of the case, and the uncertainty of handy capping, which I have observed, does not always give general satisfaction. Another not uncommon occurrence, has beyond all, imprest me with ideas of anomaly and difficulty in this affair of weight. A small, but capital racer, not apparently master perhaps of more than ten or twelve stone, shall beat over the course, at even weights, one of the same age, able to carry fifteen or sixteen stone, and yet a known good runner. This seems to show the superiority of speed over the effect of weight, and to sanction the general racing regulations. I have already adverted to the barbarous rule

of the old Turf, crossing and jostling, perhaps the most famous example of which, upon record, was the race over the course, by Pyrrhus and Mambrino. Until within some twenty years past, crossing was understood in every match, unless specifically interdicted in the article, by the words '*no crossing*.' This rule has been abolished, and the utmost care has been taken by the Jockey Club, to prevent any collision of the kind; as it has been made obligatory on the jockies in a race, not to change their ground within three lengths one of the other, whether leading or following; and in every match, they toss up at the starting post, for the whip hand; thus the former practice in the case is completely reversed, since now, should a crossing match be made, it could not be run without its being declared such before starting; in short, every thing in our general system, which regards the training and racing the horses, is conducted upon the most liberal, considerate, and fair principles, with one only exception, that of the extreme severity used towards the racers at the run in.

I have often heard and read of a comparison between the racers of past and present times. It did not originate with me. Now to bring it to a point, can either Zinganee, Cadland, or Mameluke, or a better horse than either, if a better can be found, run a mile at Newmarket, with eight stone seven pounds, in one minute four seconds and a half, or over the Beacon Course with the same weight, in seven minutes twenty seconds? These performances actually took place, and the horses which were timed to them, were afterwards beat against their will, and as

it appeared by their running, there were certain horses, perhaps half a score, exclusive of Eclipse, between 1770 and 1780, able to exceed considerably the above performance; but these things are forgotten or rather generally unknown. It is *slow* and tiresome, to look into the long back ground of the past. Antiquity and novelty have changed hands, and that which is the oldest is now the novelty. As a productive racer, Shark by Marsk, stood first of all that had preceded, and perhaps of all that have succeeded him. He never left Newmarket, where he had thirty-six engagements, starting twenty-nine times, of which he won nineteen, at all distances, from a quarter and half a mile to four, but chiefly the latter. His winnings in four years, amounted to sixteen thousand and fifty-seven guineas, exclusive of the Clermont cup, one hundred and twenty guineas, eleven hhds. of Claret, and the whip. Deducting his losses and forfeits, the balance in his favour, amounted to twelve thousand one hundred and eighty seven guineas. He was injured by too early and constant work, thence his legs were apt to swell; had he been more favoured, probably no horse of his day would have beaten him. Shark Piggot, born to be wrongheaded and unfortunate, refused the great price offered by Lord Grosvenor, (according to then report ten thousand guineas) for this horse immediately on his being taken out of training.

Never before was Newmarket so well attended, or the town so full at a first meeting, as at the late Craven Meeting. The old story—'things run taper at Newmarket,' was no longer, indeed had long since ceased

to be applicable. Money for every sporting purpose was current in a flowing tide, no interruption from the political dispute on gold and paper. As to Epsom and Ascot, the chosen few only could see the races; the majority journeyed only to behold enormous assemblies of population. It is discouraging, that notwithstanding all the solicitude and care actually taken, an accident happened at Ascot, on the Thursday, almost immediately on the horses starting for the Royal Stakes. Dockeray upon Lord Exeter's Ada, having the inside ground, seeing a man on horseback exactly in his way, pulled aside to avoid him, when the fellow from stupidity or affright, got still more into the way, and Ada coming in contact with his horse, fell, and rolled over his rider, who luckily escaped with a few bruises. Robinson upon Sycorax, had a very narrow escape, clearing the intruder by about half a foot. To take this matter into serious consideration, the life and limbs of the riders, the safety of the horses, perhaps of a horse of high worth, upon the safety and success of which, vast sums may be depending, surely no precautions can be too great, or too minute and particular. In country courses populously attended, and where so many Johnny Raws, flushed with the sports, exhibit their freedom from all thought and all care, it would not even be too much to rail in the course for a mile; or sufficiently, both at the starting place and ending; the expense could form no object.

The nominations for the Derby at Epsom, Doncaster, and York, for the present year, and there for years to come, are numerous beyond all precedent; the sums in sweepstakes are heavier than ever, but

probably it has not of late been customary to make matches for so large sums as formerly, for example, of a thousand, or several thousand guineas.

If I venture to say a few words on the customary morality of the Turf, I must agree, that the nature of the case will not admit of its being too straight laced in certain particulars. It seems there necessarily must be manœuvre and stratagem in horse racing. I allude chiefly to a horse 'running to win,' or not, at the option, and according to the interest of his proprietor; the general understanding of this, is or ought to be the security of the betters. They are, however, now and then had at this lock, and do not fail to make loud complaints, until fortune offer to themselves the opportunity of advantageously playing the same game. This stratagem has yet been too often practised indefensibly, of which I remember a very palpable instance. A capital horse was matched against one of very inferior form, over the Beacon Course. The odds in betting were very high on the former, and ten to one against the latter which proved the winner; nobody doubted of the match being a partnership concern. Certainly, trying horses will never be entirely laid aside, but it is by no means so frequent and regular as formerly, when old racers earned considerable sums as trial horses. The late Sir Charles Bunbury said to me on a particular occasion—'I have no notion of trying my horses for other people's information.' Many horses have been killed in trials; for example, Spanking Roger of old, and Sailor of late years, both at Newmarket. A few more words may not be thrown away here, on the

ticklish business of commencing an engagement on the Turf. No doubt the breeding and training two or three colts and fillies, may be a pleasant way of losing money, but there cannot be much rational expectation of winning, from an attempt on so small a scale, when in the most numerous and extensive studs, so few horses are bred that are really worth training. The safest mode of proceeding for a beginner, granting the term safety can be any way applied to so precarious an undertaking, is to watch the opportunity of purchasing at a moderate price, a reputed or known runner which has not become too stale from work; such opportunities are of frequent occurrence, more especially towards the end of the season. The profession of betting without any concern in training, is certainly a pleasant one; and one, which in my early youth, I had an ardent desire to have adopted; when, *mirabile dictu*, I had the wit to discover that I was too slow to be worth training; in short, utterly unqualified for so arduous an attempt. I should never, like a late commission man in the betting line, have profited sufficiently to be able to furnish my kitchen with solid plate *saucepans* and *gridirons*. In this case particularly, the *nosce teipsum* is of wonderful importance.

The late Mr. Cline, the surgeon, of the highest repute in his profession, and whom I knew, in the commencement of his professional career, at Guy's Hospital, published some years since, a small tract on breeding horses, upon which, at the time, I published a few remarks. It has been the custom among the periodicals, to introduce, occasionally,

this gentleman's maxims. But, however plausible his theory may be, there is one irreparable defect in it, that of practical experience. The groundwork of his theory is, the union of a large mare with a small horse. Now our unequalled and unquestionable improvements have not originated in any such practice. A large, roomy mare, indeed, is usually a prize in the stud, but we generally choose to match her with a still larger horse. On the racing stud, and on training the racer, I would warmly and earnestly recommend Mr. Darvill's book, published by Ridgeway. Never before was such a book written in any language, so replete with those minute but indispensable particulars of practice, without a thorough skill in which, no groom, or trainer, can be complete in his business, and by a writer who has personally performed his part throughout the whole of the practice. This is the true book of reference for every stud and training groom, and every jockey. The ancient trainers kept their nags going to some tune, if by *breathings* we are to understand sweats. Markham, in his *Cavalarice*, says they took their racers out twice a day to exercise, and breathed them twice a week. But, perhaps, by their breathings we are to understand only brushing gallops.

According to report on the Turf, the prices of our highest reputed racers have varied between two and four thousand guineas, which last sum was the price given for the Colonel and Mameluke. Zinganee was originally sold for three thousand guineas, but on the morning of the race, previously to his beating Mameluke, the Colonel, and Cadland, for the gold

cup, at Ascot, Lord Chesterfield purchased him of Mr. Chifney. The race was won in a high form, and the noble Lord is now the proprietor of the best horse in England; and, as is supposed, the best that has appeared upon the Turf during some years. According to newspaper authority, as to the authenticity of which I know nothing, Lord Chesterfield gave for Zinganee two thousand five hundred guineas, a contingent five hundred to be allowed to Chifney, as jockey, in case of his winning; Lord Chesterfield to keep the cup and Chifney the stakes. This precipitate measure is said to have been his Lordship's only chance of escape from the consequences of his betting book, and Chifney's best incitement to winning the race. Lord Chesterfield is understood to have made no money by his bargain. The price of a good known racer, fit for the general business of the course, may be stated as between five hundred and one thousand guineas.

The races *çi devant* of Lilly Hoo, have been lately revived and dignified with the name of St. Albans; and as his Grace of St. Albans resides in the county, and, moreover, has royal racing blood in his veins, we residents in Middlesex would fain hope that the noble Duke will send a winning horse to St. Albans next season. In looking over Pick's Turf Register, I was much surprised to find no account of Crofts' Brilliant, one of the best, if not the best horse of his day, since he beat Matchem against his will, over the course at Newmarket. Mr. Crofts was Sir Charles Bunbury's turf preceptor. At the same time I was amused by the account of King Herod and Ascham,

both aged, and I believe strong horses, running over the course at Newmarket for a thousand guineas, at five stone seven pounds and six stone. In the first Spring Meeting of the present year, the very extraordinary occurrence took place of a dead heat with three racers, and the race was run over again. I never before heard of, during my time, nor do I recollect ever reading of such an occurrence.

For Turf REFERENCE Books, the following are in constant request and use; Weatherby's RACING CALENDAR, published annually, containing accounts of all the races in Britain and Ireland, and of the transactions of the Cock-pit; also abstracts of the Acts of Parliament relative to horse-racing; King's Plate articles; the form of a Certificate of winning; Give and Take weights; description of a Post and Handy Cap match; Rules and Orders of the Jockey Club, and concerning Racing in general; the Colours worn by the Riders of the chief sporting Noblemen and Gentlemen; the number and lengths of the various courses at Newmarket; Stallions to cover during the following season, with a variety of other relative particulars. Weatherby's GENERAL STUD BOOK, containing the Pedigrees of Race Horses from the earliest accounts. This book was first published in 1791, and is continued periodically. Pick's TURF REGISTER, in three volumes, the last published a few years since, gives a history, in many cases a very particular and interesting one, of all known racers from the commencement of the regular Turf system in England, their races, winnings, purchase, sales, with the dates of their death. There is also a RACING

CALENDAR published annually at York. But here, in the South, Mr. Weatherby's books, like Aaron's rod, swallow up all the rest. Race horses take their AGES from Mayday. A DISTANCE consists of two hundred and forty yards.

The following ABBREVIATIONS are peculiar to the Turf—h. horse—g. gelding—m. mare—c. colt—f. filly—p. pony—b. bay—bl. black—br. brown—gr. grey—ch. chestnut—ro. roan—d. dun—yrs. years—gs. guineas—sov. sovereigns—h. ft. half forfeit—ft. forfeit—pd. paid—p. p. play or pay—dr. drawn—dis. distanced—y. young.

Of the twelve COURSES in present use at Newmarket—B. C. Beacon Course—R. C. Round Course—Y. C. Yearling Course—Ab. M. Abingdon Mile—An. M. Ancaster Mile—B. M. Bunbury Mile—R. M. Rowley Mile—D. I. Ditch in.—D. M. Ditch Mile—T. M. M. the Two Middle Miles of B. C.—A. F. Across the Flat—T. Y. C. the Two Year Old Course.

The KING'S CHAIR on the top of the hill, Newmarket heath, upon which 'the merry monarch,' Charles the Second, used to enjoy a view of the horses taking their exercise, has been, I understand, many years removed. It was formerly a favourite custom with persons attached to the Turf, to visit this part of the heath annually, on a certain day in the Spring, for the purpose of seeing the horses, both they and the lads being in their new clothes, take their gallop up to the King's Chair.

SECTION XLIII.—The Animal Question.

My first essay on the duties of man towards those animals committed by nature to his charge, was at the early age of fifteen years; and though in the heat of youth, and during the hurry of the affairs of the world, I regret to have made too many breaches of practice, I have yet cherished the innate principle throughout life, and feel myself urged to pursue my destiny to the end, in however great a degree, ungracious and unpopular the theme. From my first contributions to the periodical press, I have embraced as many opportunities as were within my power, of introducing the subject, and have never written any book on the care and management of animals, wherein that important branch has been neglected. In my two volumes on the Horse, originally published in 1796, together with the additions to the third edition, I have enlarged more than in any other of my publications. Certain critics made themselves merry with the phrase, 'rights of beasts,' the ancient *jus animalium;* but it is scarcely possible they could be seriously unaware that, I could intend nothing further than those natural claims which the brute creation has on the justice and compassion of rational man.

Mr. Erskine, subsequently Lord Erskine, somewhat upwards of twenty years since, brought a bill into parliament, for the purpose of completing the social and moral system, by giving legislative protection to animals, which, in their unprotected and helpless state, were left exposed to the most wanton and cruel inflictions, even under the idea of sport,

not only from the naturally insensible, and from inclination actively barbarous, but from that great majority of mankind, the unthinking and the unreflecting, and prejudiced followers of custom! Notwithstanding the force, eloquence, and pathos of Mr. Erskine's address, and the utter insignificance of those arguments, whether logical or practical, which were brought to bear upon him, his bill was thrown out. Ridicule seems to have constituted the ground of the chief argument used against the bill, a too plain indication of that kind of principle with which it was desired to imbue the vulgar and uninformed mind. In spite of the ill success of Mr. Erskine's bill, the attempt conferred infinite moral benefits on the country. From that period men began to think, and the grosser sports and trespasses on the feelings of animals became somewhat on the decline. Many of those dens of torture and horror, in which that minion of cruelty, the bearish and surly Broughton and his myrmidons, had used to officiate, under the highest patronage, were shut up and deserted; although we have yet too many of our modern *pits*, where the rising generation are initiated in that kind of morality. About the same time also, the abomination of throwing at cocks in Shrovetide, with several other antique national barbarisms and fooleries, began to be discontinued, and, it may be hoped, are now nearly forgotten.

In the year 1822, arose another humane and considerate advocate for the claims of animals on our national justice, in the person of Richard Martin, Esq. of Galway, M. P. From the favourable change

which had, to a certain degree, supervened, inducing a somewhat milder tone of national sentiment, Mr. Martin succeeded in obtaining the enactment of a law, which invested animals with rights under the social contract. He enjoys the honour with his contemporary philanthropists (for the love of human and brute nature is a congenial sentiment,) and will stand recorded to the latest posterity, as having arduously laboured for, and first succeeded in that extraordinary change in our legislation; but the bill, as might be expected on such a subject, and in the face of so much opposition, was necessarily imperfect; however, still great and important the advantage obtained, a considerable number of animals were placed under legal protection, whilst others, having equal claims from their feelings, and even greater liability to abuse, were entirely and indefensibly excluded from the pale of mercy. Mr. Martin previously to his second attempt, did me the honour to call on, and consult me, and my unreserved opinion was, that nothing further could be required of the legislature with reason or effect, than a general protection for animals, and the absolute prohibition and putting down of all baiting and torture, whether of bulls, badgers, bears, or any other beasts. But contrary to my expectations, the enthusiasm of this philanthropist got the better of him, and he became disposed to expect much more than the legislature could, scarcely even with possibility, grant.

The clergy of the church of England have exerted themselves most particularly and most meritoriously in this sacred cause. A great number of tracts have

been periodically published by them, since that excellent one, (Primatt's Duty of Mercy to Brute Animals,) which has been lately republished, with notes and illustrations, by the Rev. A. Broome. This gentleman is the humane and zealous founder of the present Society for the Protection of Animals, towards the duties of which, no one has contributed with greater zeal, enthusiasm, and assiduity, than the honorary secretary, Lewis Gompertz, Esq. The society has the patronage and countenance of noblemen, ladies, and gentlemen, of high rank and influence in the country, among whom may be reckoned some of acknowledged first-rate talent. The recent bill brought into parliament by C. N. Pallmer, Esq. M. P. for Surrey, and a worthy patron of the Animal Society, for the purpose of remedying a defect in Mr. Martin's Act, was thrown out by too large a majority to allow of any present hope. The bill was in course advocated by that constant and never failing friend of liberty and humanity, Mr. William Smith. The adverse arguments were of the usual tenour. The old bugbear *abstraction*, and the insuperable difficulty of *line-drawing*, formed the burden of the logical fund. But a late great and since deeply regretted statesman, a late convert however, declared in his place in parliament, that all governments ought to be conducted on abstract principles; there is no doubt of this, as the ground work and foundation of all that is just and right in human affairs; at the same time, every experienced political moralist is aware of that discrimination, of those compromises and allowances, independently of which, the affairs

of the world could not proceed. But we are not thence to take it for granted, that abstraction may be lawfully *concreted* for the benefit of private interest, of fraud, of monopoly; far less for such a purpose, which surely cannot be intended, as that of pandering to the horrible, unnatural, and barbarous propensities of the dregs and scum of human society. The abstract principle of right, in order to its practicability and preservation, must be left to moderate itself, which it will invariably effect by its own natural, or the legitimate necessity of the case, to which all men must submit.

Est modus in rebus; sunt certi denique fines,
Quos ultra citraque nequit consistere rectum.

But having formerly and elsewhere dilated to a considerable extent, as above said, I must now confine myself to a few strictures on the *rationale*, the religious or *binding* part, and the morality of the subject. Is justice a simple and indivisible principle, and equally due to animals burdened with the same wants as ourselves, and endowed with similar feelings and affections, as it is from rational man to his fellow man? is there any force or obligation in the beautiful old Hebrew text, 'the merciful man is merciful to his beast?' It is probable that no one of the present day will be hardy or hardened enough, to answer these questions in the negative; nevertheless, too many there are in this great and glorious country, even of the superior and educated classes, and amidst the highest religious pretensions, who take a strange and unnatural delight in witnessing the affrights and

alarms of helpless and devoted animals, and in the horrid spectacle of their bodies torn to pieces, and their lives worn out by slow and lingering tortures! Such are the ecstatic pleasures enjoyed in our *pits*, and at our bull rings; this may be even said to compose a great part of the education of our youth, as having a tendency to endow them with hardihood and courage, and is defended in the senate, and even enjoined as a duty by an act of the legislature! It has been said, that the law ought not to interfere, but in case of a breach of the peace. Does it then follow, that the grossest and most horrible atrocities may be perpetrated under the pretence of sport, granting it be done snugly and covertly, and no breach of the peace be made? What ideas are here held forth, wherewith to imbue the vulgar mind; thus, when any favourite interest is in view, a dispensation is at hand for the greatest enormities. If brute animals be comprehended within the scheme of general justice, if they are objects of legislative protection, they thence derive a legal, in addition to their natural right, to be secured from unjust and wanton aggression, from being *baited*, or staked down to the torture. Such treatment is the abuse, not the fair and honest use of them, and he or they, who have committed that abuse, have committed a crime, a fraud. A man may take the life, such is the compulsive plan of nature and of reason, but no man can have a property in the torture of his beast. The plea for retaining this ancient barbarism of baiting animals to death by way of amusement, is, that it is an act of complacence and condescension to the labouring

classes, who ought, as well as their superiors, to be indulged in their recreative sports: this certainly wears too much the appearance of a sham plea; indicating but too plainly, that an attachment to cruel sports, grounded on ancient prejudice, is by no means confined to the lower people. There seems, however, no danger apprehended, or hesitation used, in restraining those in their harmless pastimes, by interdicting skittles, this or that game; the whole dread and apprehension subsists in withholding from them the indispensable gratification of dipping their hands in blood, and the exercise of the most fiendish and diabolical barbarity. This surely must afford a rare moral lesson to a population, unfortunately become the most immoral and profligate in Europe. But in fact, the labouring classes of this country are not so needy and deficient in sports and amusements, however they may be in the solid and serious means of subsistence, as to be unable to spare one single item from the list; and if I know any thing of their habits and manners, they are not the class who would most regret the loss of animal baiting, they would still have remaining, a superabundant variety of sportive exercises (would that those employments by which their daily bread must be earned, were also abundant) and might be induced to abandon baiting with little opposition and few murmurs; and with the aid of so salutary a lesson, and by the instructions of those whose duty it is to watch over the public morals, they might be brought to concede to poor beasts that fair play, which they have been taught to allow to each other in their pugilistic contests. As to the fair

contests of men or beasts, whether in the race or combat, I apprehend there is no considerable party in this country, disposed to call for a legal prohibition of them. Excesses, indeed, may occasionally arise, which the law at present in force, is, or may be rendered fully competent to repress; and there can be no greater difficulty in 'drawing the line' in this, than occurs in such a variety of other human concerns.

The following picture of a BULL BAIT, celebrated last autumn at Smithwick, was drawn by a surgeon, an inhabitant of that town, and an eyewitness. "The bull was brought to the stake on Monday, and very early in the contest, about three inches were torn off his tongue, that he could afterwards neither eat nor drink, nor retain the spirit to defend himself; yet he was again brought to the stake on Tuesday, and again on Wednesday; and on the Wednesday evening he was seen creeping towards the slaughterhouse, with his poor mangled remains of life, after the rate of a quarter of a mile an hour, attended and goaded on by an infuriated rabble of human demons, there to be slaughtered for human food." I may venture to say, that throughout the long course of years, in which I have known or seen accounts of bull baiting, there has not one passed, in which similar or greater atrocities have not been perpetrated; but those tortures which are inflicted on the tame and mild spirited beast, in order to excite his passion and resistance, are absolutely too horrible and damnable for recital! The fautors of this sport boast of its wonderful efficacy in teaching men courage and contempt of dan-

ger; but surely it is but a theoretical and second hand mode of acquiring courage, whilst the aspirants themselves are in perfect security and freedom from suffering or danger, witnessing only a poor and helpless beast exposed. The ancient combats between men and beasts must have been a more spirit-stirring spectacle, fellow men being engaged. St. Paul tells us, 'thrice have I fought with beasts at Ephesus'—now if a number of our most dashing and emulous bull baiters could be induced each patriotically to take a bull's place, the example would be great and glorious, and must have a miraculous effect on our national courage.

The noble Earl Grosvenor lately presented a petition to the House of Lords against bull baiting, and the friends of humanity will be sure of the noble Lord's powerful assistance, whenever a prospect shall arise of favourable legislation on the case, or of erasing from our statute books a law which is a national disgrace, the existence of which ought to crimson the cheeks of every Briton with shame. Two of the judges have decided, that bulls were not intituled to the benefit of Mr. Martin's act, notwithstanding the comprehensive phrase 'all other cattle,' is explicitly and unreservedly used. A similar legal absurdity in France, referring to the terms sheep and rams, has lately promoted the escape of a felon from justice. This is no doubt a legal profundity which neither I, nor many thousands more of wiser men, are profound enough to bring within the pale of common sense, or possible legal use or necessity, otherwise than in the furtherance of chicane and fraud. But doctors of

law, as well as of physic, differ; two barristers have given an opinion favourable to the bull, and some future judge and jury may probably entertain a similar opinion. I wish to see the case subject to the decision of an independent, intelligent, and warm-hearted English jury; in the mean time, the affair is obviously in the hands of the reflecting, enlightened, and humane part of the people of England, undoubtedly a most numerous body, and would they make it a common cause, testifying as much by the number of their petitions, parliament could no longer refuse the prayer. The establishment of societies for animal protection in our large provincial towns and cities, would have the best moral effects; and as to the London Society, the names engaged in it are our guarantee, leaving us no apprehension for the continuance of that zeal, and assiduity which they have hitherto shown, and of that reasonable share of success which they have experienced. *Nihil est tam difficile aut durum, quod non solertia vincat.*

Tho' this my life has unsuccessful been,
For who can this Augean stable clean?
My generous end I will pursue in death,
And at (hard hearts) rail with my parting breath.

APPENDIX.

LAW OF WAGERS.—A wager on a race-horse is legal, provided the race which is the subject of the bet, be run for fifty pounds or upwards, or twenty-five pounds deposited by each party; but horse races against time on a high-way, or for a stake of less than fifty pounds are illegal. A wager upon an indifferent matter, which has no tendency to produce any public mischief, or individual inconvenience is legal; but to make the wager legal, the subject matter of it must be perfectly innocent, and have no tendency to impolicy or immorality. A wager between the voters on the event of an election, or concerning the produce of the revenue, or tending to inconvenience or degrade the courts of justice, or concerning an abstract question of law, or legal practice in which the parties have no interest, is illegal and void. A cock-match, or wager upon it, is illegal—so a wager prejudicial to the interest or feelings of a third person, as on the sex of a person, is illegal. A wager whether an unmarried woman had borne a child, was held void. A wager tending to restrain marriage is void. A person may lay a wager on his own age, and there is no illegality in betting a rump and dozen.—*Notes of a Lawyer.*

Extract from the Transactions of the SOCIETY

FOR PREVENTING CRUELTY TO ANIMALS, in their annual meeting at the Crown and Anchor Tavern, on Tuesday 2nd June, 1829, Sir George Duckett Bart. in the Chair: "After many instances brought forward of cruelty to horses, the speakers congratulated the meeting, that the coach proprietors were cooperating with them in their exertions, and had formed themselves into a committee, so that passengers witnessing cruelty on the part of any coachman, if they laid the case before this Committee, the coachman would most assuredly meet with that punishment which his conduct deserved, for it was the wish, as well as the interest of the coach proprietors, to put an end to that system of cruelty which at one time existed—at the same time, such cruelty was now, they were happy to say, not frequently witnessed." This, no doubt, is an advance; the society further stands in need of some allies among the respectable horse dealers and butchers, classes, in which, as well as in all others, there must necessarily be men of intelligence and humanity: Mr. Protheroe is a striking example of this.

SMITHFIELD.—This infernal den of cruelty, impolicy, national waste and disgrace, still remains in *statu quo*, from the old influence of corporation interests and unconquerable prejudice. About twenty years since, at the suggestion of Lord Somerville, I concerted a plan with the late Mr. Edmund Cotterill, then largely concerned in the provision trade, for the removal of Smithfield market to a considerable distance north of the metropolis, and for the establishment of other cattle markets in the south and

west, all slaughtering of cattle to be restricted, as in France, to the outskirts of the town. Mr. Cotterill, whom I had known many years, then in the Commission of the peace, used his utmost influence among his friends, and the plan was laid before the governing parties in the city, but without the slightest hope of success. It no doubt presented a variety of difficulties. Another plan, however, which was unattended with any other difficulty than the redoubtable bravery of the butchers, failed equally of success; one which Lord Somerville had much at heart. This was to substitute the continental practice of *laying* or pithing cattle, for the old English one of knocking them down. Mr. Cotterill saw, among a number of other examples, a bull seg receive seventeen blows with the pole axe, before the miserable beast received his *quietus*, in the mean time bellowing in a most piteous and horrible manner! the fellow all the while, most *courageously* brandishing the axe in the face of the *fast bound*, affrighted, and tortured animal! Lord Somerville's man laid or pithed with the knife, in the neck between the horns, twelve oxen in a few minutes, the beasts dropping down instantaneously, as if shot. Proper pithing knives were sent to the Victualing Office, but none of the butchers would make use of them: this favourable and most convenient practice however, is said to have been introduced of late years, into Lincolnshire and the adjoining counties.

THE SOCK AND LEATHERN SOLE SHOE. Shoeing horses in this mode, has of late become somewhat frequent in the metropolis; yet strange as it may seem, few of those most interested in it, whether far-

riers or keepers of horses, can give any account of it, by whom, or at what period, it was introduced. I have been informed generally, that it may have been in use about two or three years. I sent an account of it, which was inserted in the July Sporting Magazine, to the following purport. "The sock is composed of prepared hair, first immersed in a mixture which imparts to it perpetual moisture, affording a regular and even pressure on every part of the under surface of the hoof. The sock, or padding, is placed next the sole; the leather sole upon the sock exactly fitting the whole foot, filling up the cavities between the bars and frog, so completely, it is warranted, that it is impossible for the smallest quantity of grit to work in between the sole and the leather." Mr Tattersall has lately made trial of this method, and I spoke with a gentleman at Haynes's livery stables, near Regent Street, then just mounting his hack so shod, with which it had succeeded perfectly well. In the common practice, however, I understand, the sock, or padding, is nothing more than a piece of sheep's skin with the wool, or a quantity of tow. The prepared and immersed hair, as above, is said to be the discovery of Mr. D. Woodin, who has a forge at Upper Park Place, Regent's Park; in Gloucester Mews, King Street Portman Square; and George Yard, Long Acre; and who has the greatest share, in London, of this kind of practice. There seems rather a general inclination, in the veterinary faculty to depreciate, or make light of this improvement, as possibly beneficial only to thin soled and tender footed horses, but of no use whatever in case of injury to the internal structure of the foot. But

surely the former must be a most important benefit which will enable a tender footed horse, previously wincing and afraid to put his feet upon the ground, to set them down boldly upon the pavement, or the hardest roads, without fear, and without pain. Many years ago I should indeed, have thought myself fortunate in the knowledge of such a method of shoeing; and, I conceive, our brains in those days must have been dreadfully wool gathering, that the analogy of the human leather soled shoe could not influence them, and that our wits could not point out the obvious use of a little wool. I remember, at Newmarket, it was the custom to nail a piece of old hat or leather, between the crust and shoe, which I adopted, but it was soon laid aside as useless. The objection, that this method cannot be remedial in case of internal defect in the feet, is neither quite candid, nor altogether true; for surely a horse, with internal lameness in those parts, has the greater need for a cushion to tread upon, which may be so far remedial, as it may assuage pain and prevent irritation.

In the Section on Shoeing, Swedish iron is recommended, but it may be remarked that, of late years, on account of some fiscal addition, little or no iron has arrived from that country. The most solid and best English iron must then be preferred.

THE END.

C. Whittingham, Tooks Court, Chancery Lane.

Chief of the AGRICULTURAL, VETERINARY, *and* SPORTING WORKS *of*

JOHN LAWRENCE.

A PHILOSOPHICAL and PRACTICAL TREATISE on HORSES, and on the MORAL DUTIES of MAN towards the BRUTE CREATION. Account of former Writers—Management and Medicine—Shoeing—Purchase and Sale, &c. Two Volumes, Octavo. Third Edition with Additions.

The NEW FARMER'S CALENDAR. Practical Husbandry—the Row Culture—Diseases of Vegetables—Live Stock—Poultry, &c. Fifth Edition. Additions.

The MODERN LAND STEWARD. Second Edition. Additions.

A GENERAL TREATISE on CATTLE—the Ox, the Sheep, and the Swine—Management—Breeding, and Medicine. Second Edition. Additions.

A HISTORY of the HORSE and DELINEATION of the RACE HORSE. The Breeding Stud—Breaking—Training, &c. Quarto. Plates.

A TREATISE ON DOMESTIC POULTRY, PHEASANTS, PIGEONS, RABBITS, SWINE, DAIRY COWS, BEES, and the PRIVATE BREWERY. Fifth Edition, with Additions. 12mo. Published under the assumed name of "Moubray."

BRITISH FIELD SPORTS. Game Laws—Shooting—Hunting—Coursing—Racing—Hawking—Cocking—Fishing, &c. Octavo, under the name of W. H. Scott. New Edition.

The SPORTSMAN'S REPOSITORY. History, Descriptions, and Instructions relative to Horses and Dogs. Also under the name of W. H. Scott.

The DESCRIPTIONS of ALKIN'S (folio) SPORTING PLATES, with a French Translation. Second Edition. 4to. with Additions.